Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service

Supply Chain Finance User Guide

Release 14.8.1.0.0
G44477-01
October 2025

Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service Supply Chain Finance User Guide, Release 14.8.1.0.0

G44477-01

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Purpose i
Before You Begin i
Module Pre-requisite i
Audience i
Acronyms and Abbreviations ii
Basic Actions ii
Conventions iii
Diversity and Inclusion iv
Documentation Accessibility iv
Symbols and Icons iv
Related Resources vi
Screenshot Disclaimer vi
Module Post-requisite vi

1 Supply Chain Finance

2 Maintenance for Supply Chain Finance

2.1 System Parameters Maintenance 2
2.1.1 View System Parameters 2
2.2 Product Parameters Maintenance 13
2.2.1 Create Product Parameters 13
2.2.2 View Product Parameters 24
2.3 Program Parameters Maintenance 26
2.3.1 Create Program Parameters 26
2.3.2 View Program Parameters 43
2.4 Accounting Maintenance 44
2.4.1 Accounting Role 44
2.4.1.1 Create Account Role 45
2.4.1.2 View Account Role 46
2.4.2 Entry Codes 47
2.4.2.1 Create Account Entry Code 47

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.2.2 View Account Entry Code 49
2.4.3 Accounting Entries 50
2.4.3.1 Create Accounting Entries 50
2.4.3.2 View Account Entries 54
2.4.4 External Account Mapping 55
2.4.4.1 Create External Account Mapping 56
2.4.4.2 View External Account Mapping 57
2.4.5 Internal Account Mapping 58
2.4.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping 59
2.4.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping 61
2.5 Alerts Maintenance 62
2.5.1 Alert Contact Details 62
2.5.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details 63
2.5.1.2 View Alert Contact Details 64
2.5.2 Alert Definition 65
2.5.2.1 Create Alert Definition 65
2.5.2.2 View Alert Definition 66
2.5.3 Alert Decisioning 68
2.5.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning 68
2.5.3.2 View Alert Decisioning 73
2.5.4 Alert Template Details 75
2.5.4.1 Create Alert Template Details 75
2.5.4.2 View Alert Template Details 76
2.5.5 Alert Template ID 78
2.5.5.1 Create Alert Template ID 78
2.5.5.2 View Alert Template ID 79
2.6 Charges Maintenance 81
2.6.1 Charge Code 81
2.6.1.1 Create Charge Code 81
2.6.1.2 View Charge Code 83
2.6.2 Charge Rule Maintenance 84
2.6.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance 84
2.6.2.2 View Charge Rule 86
2.6.3 Charge Decisioning 87
2.6.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning 88
2.6.3.2 View Charge Decisioning 94
2.6.4 Charge Preferential Pricing 96
2.6.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing 96
2.6.4.2 View Preferential Pricing 101
2.7 Insurance Maintenance 102
2.7.1 Create Insurance 102
2.7.2 View Insurance 104

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.8 Interest Maintenance 105
2.8.1 Interest Pricing 106
2.8.1.1 Create Interest Pricing 106
2.8.1.2 View Interest Pricing 109
2.8.2 Interest Rate Decisioning 111
2.8.2.1 Create Interest Rate Decisioning 111
2.8.2.2 View Interest Rate Decisioning 114
2.9 Limits Structure Maintenance 115
2.9.1 Create Limits Structure 115
2.9.2 View Limits 122

3 Finance Disbursement

3.1 Processing Disbursement Task 1

4 Finance Settlement

4.1 Initiate Finance Settlement 1
4.2 Processing Settlement Task 6

5 Finance Amendment

5.1 Initiate Finance Amendment 1
5.2 Processing Amendment Task 8

6 Transaction Reversal

6.1 Initiate Transaction Reversal 1
6.2 Processing Disbursement Reversal Task 5
6.3 Processing Settlement Reversal Task 26
6.4 Processing Amendment Reversal Task 45

7 Inquiries

7.1 Accounting Inquiry 1
7.2 Charge Inquiry 3
7.3 Finance Inquiry 6
7.4 Message Inquiry 7
7.5 Structure Limits Inquiry 10
7.6 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry 12

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

8 Batch Jobs

8.1 EOD Batch 1

8.2 Independent Batch 3

9 Process Codes

A Functional Activity Codes

Index

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Preface

- Purpose
- Before You Begin
- Module Pre-requisite
- Audience
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Conventions
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Documentation Accessibility
- Symbols and Icons
- Related Resources
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Module Post-requisite

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the supply chain finance services for the customers of your bank.

Before You Begin

Refer to the Getting Started User Guide for information on common functionalities like login, navigation, and general settings. Reviewing that guide is advisable before proceeding with this document.

Module Pre-requisite

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

Audience

This guide is primarily intended for the following user/user roles:

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations used in this guide are as follows:

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
OBSCF	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
SCF	Supply Chain Finance
OBSCFCM	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance and Cash Management
FCUBS	FlexCube Universal Banking System
OBDX	Oracle Banking Digital Experience
ELCM	Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management
API	Application Programming Interface
EOD	End of Day
FIFO	First In First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
HAFO	Highest Amount First Out
LAFO	Lowest Amount First Out
STP	Straight Through Processing
PO	Purchase Order
UI	User Interface

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Table 3 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
New	Click **New** to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with Required are mandatory. • This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Save	Click **Save** to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	Click **Unlock** to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. • This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3 (Cont.) Basic Actions

Actions	Description
Authorize	Click **Authorize** to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. • This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.
Approve	Click **Approve** to approve the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click **Authorize**.
Reject	Click **Reject** to reject the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click **Authorize**.
Audit	Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. • This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Close	Click **Close** to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click **Confirm** to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click **Cancel** to cancel the action performed.
Compare	Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. • This button is displayed in the widget once you click **Authorize**.
View	Click **View** to view the details in a particular modification stage. • This button is displayed in the widget once you click **Authorize**.
View Difference only	Click **View Difference only** to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. • This button is displayed once you click **Compare**.
Expand All	Click **Expand All** to expand and view all the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once you click **Compare**.
Collapse All	Click **Collapse All** to hide the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once you click **Compare**.
OK	Click **OK** to confirm the details in the screen.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
`monospace`	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

Symbols and Icons

The list of symbols and icons available on the screens are as follows:

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Minimize
	Maximize
	Close
	Perform Search
	Open a list
	Date Range
	Add a new record
	Navigate to the first record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Navigate to the last record
	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
	Click this icon to add a new row.
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar
	Alerts
	Unlock Option
	View Option
	Reopen Option
	Options
	Tree View

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Table View

Table 5 Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Open status
	Unauthorized status
	Rejected status
	Closed status
	Authorized status
	Modification Number

Related Resources

For more information, refer to the following resources:

- *Oracle® Banking Common Core User Guide*
- *Oracle® Banking Security Management System User Guide*
- *Oracle® Banking Getting Started User Guide*
- *Receivables and Payables User Guide*

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Module Post-requisite

After finishing all the requirements, please log out from the **Home** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1
Supply Chain Finance

Overview

Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service is a comprehensive digitized end-to-end solution that supports the full lifecycle of supply chain finance across receivables and payables, offering supplier-centric and buyer-centric financing. The solution addresses each of the supply chain processes from design through execution thereby enabling banks to optimize the working capital and supply chain operations of their corporate customers. Its unique value lies in its ability to provide the business with predefined processes and a world-class framework that takes care of business risk and compliance needs.

Benefits

- Suppliers are paid early
- Buyers can extend their payment terms
- Financial Institutions get their fee income at less risk and less cost.

The Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service platform enables the interaction between all the parties of the trade i.e., the suppliers, the buyers, and the bank. The finance provider, or the bank settles supplier invoices in advance or on due date of the invoice, for a lower financing cost than the suppliers' own source of funds. When the finance provider extends finance, it can be at the request of the supplier or at the request of the buyer by earmarking the credit limits of the concerned party. Different SCF techniques for financing is employed depending on the party requesting for finance.

The Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application also provides Audit Trail feature to log the changes made on transactions and record the date of each change being made.

> **Note**
>
> This feature is enabled by default, and cannot be disabled.

Functionality

One of the core functionalities or the foundations of Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service is the support for creation of flexible and parametrized programs with capability to link a buyer to multiple suppliers, or a supplier to multiple buyers.

There are two types of supply chain finance programs:

- **Supplier Centric Program** - When the Supplier is a large corporate; then the buyer with whom the supplier is dealing becomes the **Counter Party/Spoke** and the supplier becomes the **Anchor** of the SCF program. This program is called as **Supplier Centric Program**. The anchor onboards all his counter parties or spokes to the SCF program.
- **Buyer Centric Program** - When the Buyer is a large corporate; then the seller with whom the buyer is dealing becomes the **Counter party/spoke** and buyer becomes the **Anchor** of the SCF program. This program is called as **Buyer Centric Program**. The anchor onboards all his counter parties or spokes to the SCF program.

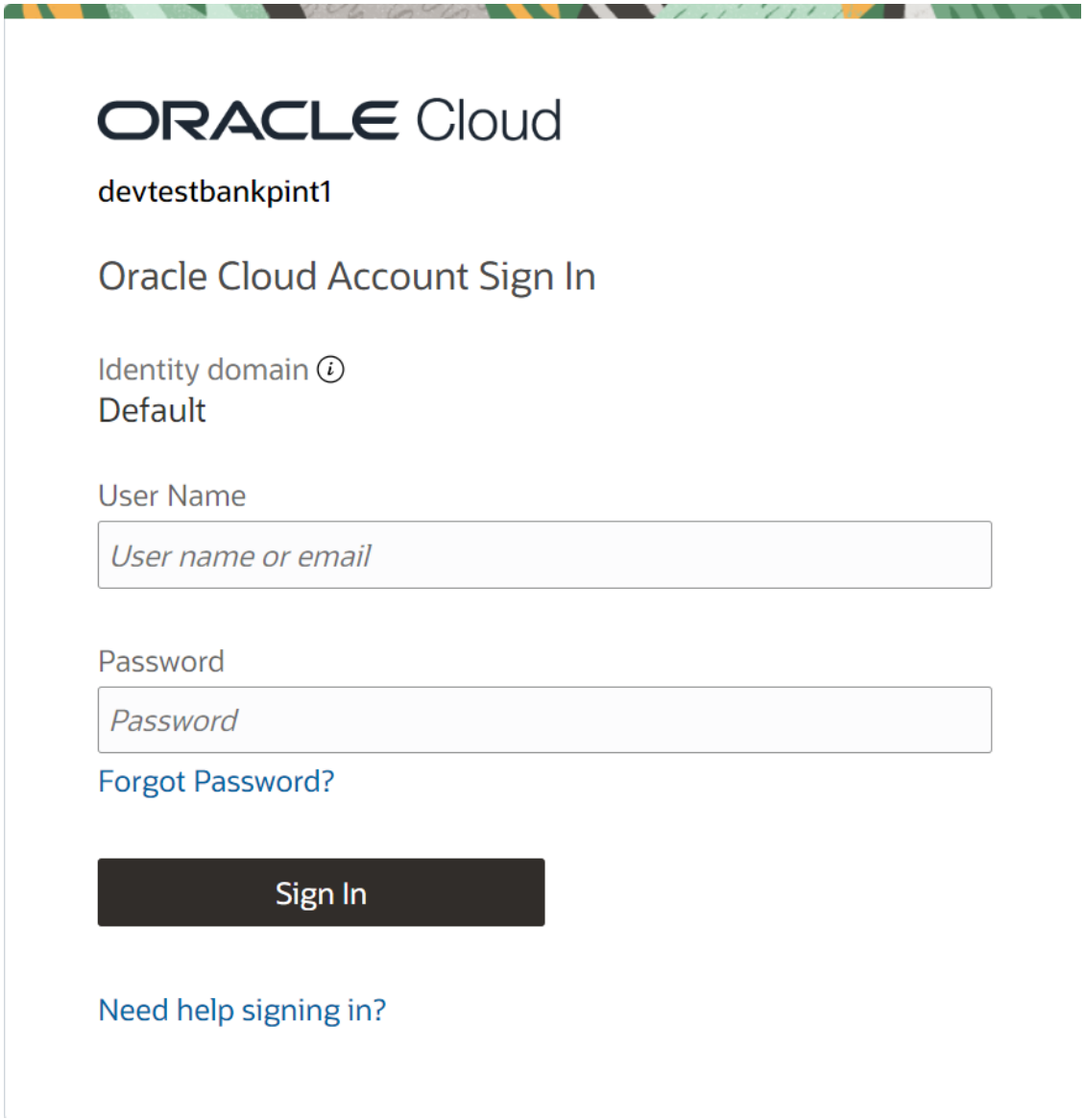
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.

On starting the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application, the below login screen is displayed:

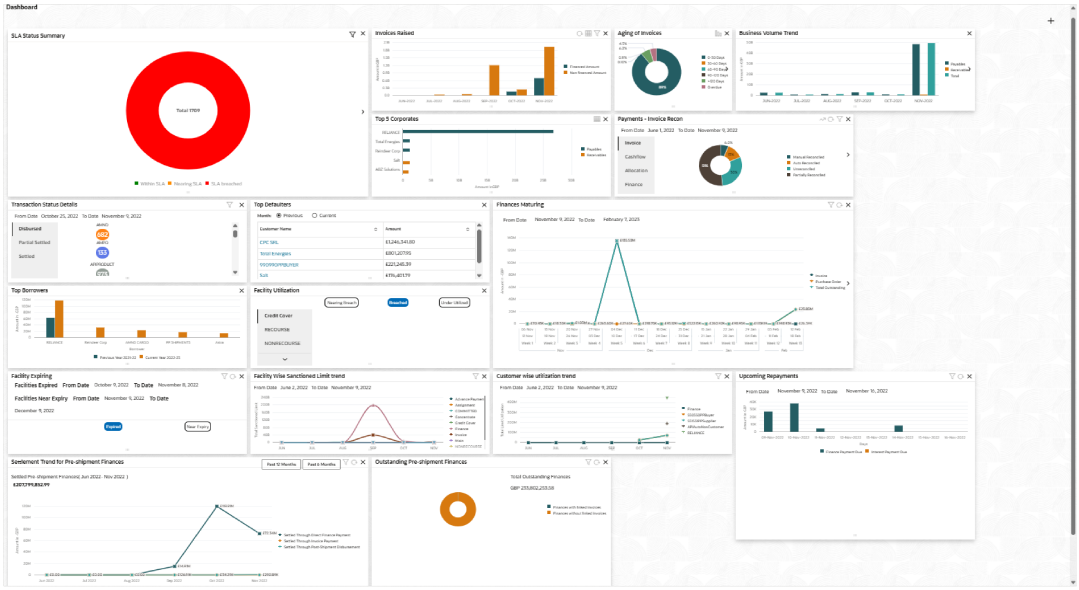
Figure 1-1 Login



1. Specify your **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
2. Click **Sign In** to log into application.
   The **Dashboard** screen displays.

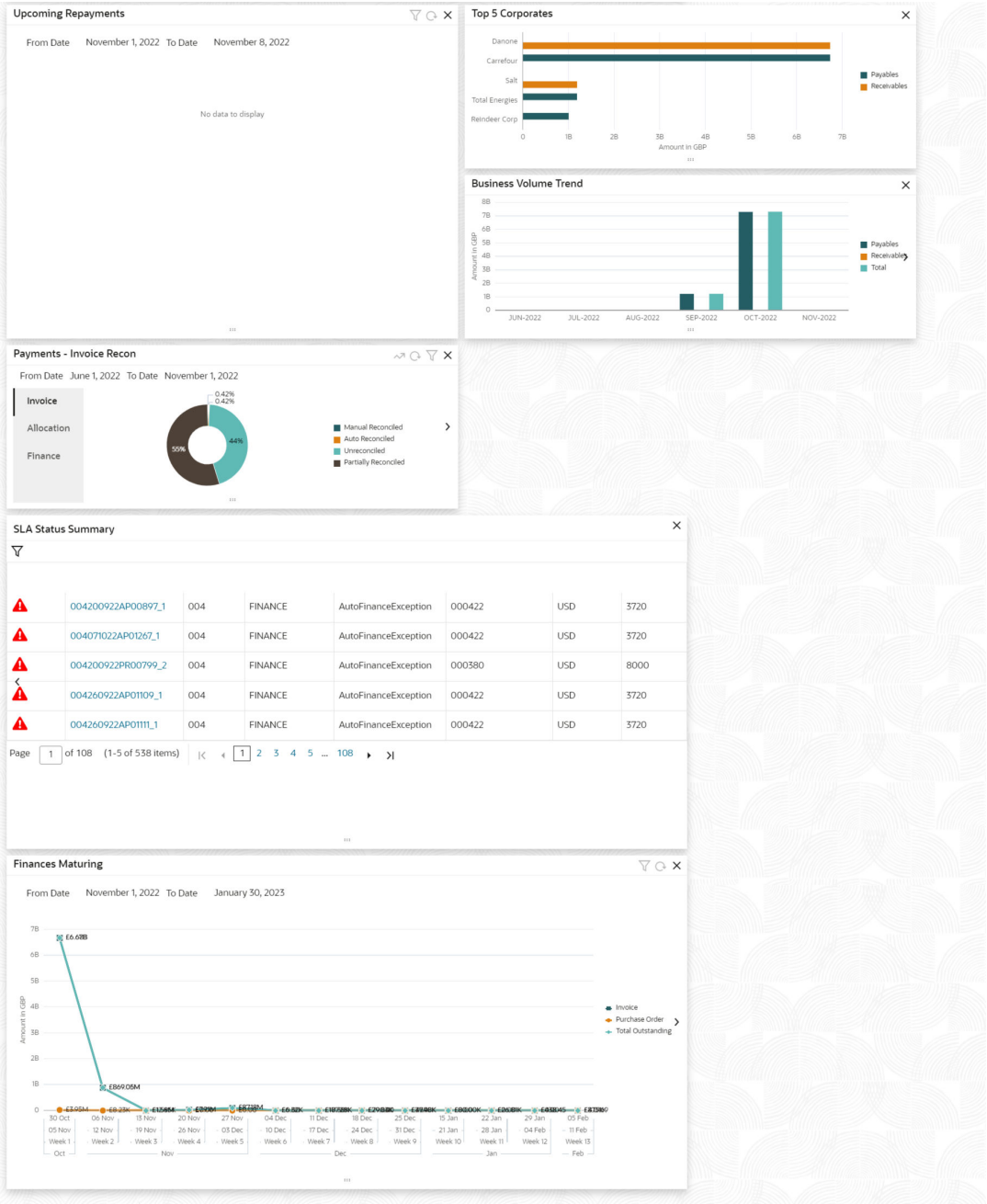
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 1-2 Dashboard



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 1-3 Dashboard (continued)



Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service Dashboard currently consists of the following portlets for Supply Chain Finance :

- **Invoices Raised:** This widget displays the data for financed and non-financed Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with financed/non-financed invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop-up with corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of supplier name; 'To Date' and 'From Date' as per the selected date.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- **Outstanding Pre-Shipment Finances**: This widget displays the list of outstanding pre-shipment finances in form of doughnut. The finances are displayed separately for Finances with Linked Invoices (Eligible for Conversion to Post Shipment Finances) and Finances without Linked Invoices. On clicking the doughnut, the screen will pop-up with the list of finances displaying the Finance Reference No, Maturity Date, Total Outstanding Amount, Program Name, Buyer Name, and Supplier Name. The filter option allows the user to filter based on supplier, program, and buyer.
- **Customer wise utilization trend:** This widget gives a bird's eye view of the utilization for each program plotted for each month. The limit type and date range can be selected from the filter option.
- **Facilities Expiring:** This widget lists all facilities nearing expiry or expired and offers a drilldown at each entity level. The user can filter the facilities expired for a specific time period, and facilities near expiry within the specific days.
- **Facility Utilization:** This widget classifies all facilities into three categories i.e., nearing breach, breached, and under-utilized. The drilldown allows the user to view these details at an entity level. There is an option to search and filter the details for a specific entity also.
  - Nearing Breach: When utilized amount is more than 85% of the sanctioned amount.
  - Breached: When utilized amount is greater than or equal to the sanctioned amount.
  - Under Utilized: When utilized amount is less than 20% of the sanctioned amount.
- **Facility Wise Sanctioned Limit trend:** This widget displays the sanctioned limit as a trend-line plotted over the preceding the six months. The filter option allows the user to select a specific entity and limit type along with time frame to plot this line.
- **Top Defaulters:** This widget displays the list of top defaulters for the previous and current months.
- **Transaction Status Details:** Transactions are grouped product-wise into groups as disbursed, partially settled, or fully settled for a specific date range, which is editable. The user can select on any product to view further details of transaction for the product.
- **Aging of Invoices**: This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e., 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that aging bucket and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Receivables Inquiry screen with data of supplier name, issue date, due date, etc., as per the selected date. Click the bar-chart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. The user can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
- **Settlement Trend for Pre-Shipment Finances**: This widget displays the list of settled pre-shipment finances in form of trend line plotted over the preceding six months by default. The user can view the finances for 12 months. The settled finances are displayed in the following categories; Settled Through Post-Shipment Disbursement, Settled Through Invoice Payment, and Settled Through Direct Finance Payment. The filter option allows the user to filter the finances based on the borrower
- **Upcoming Repayments**: This widget displays the finance and interest payments that are due in the next 7 days as a bar graph. Each day displays the finance payment

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

dues combined with the interest payment dues. A separate Interest payment due bar is displayed only if the underlying finance is not matured. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop-up with list of dues displaying the Finance Reference Number, Amount, and the Borrower name. The filter option allows the user to filter based on the start date, and currency

- **Top 5 Corporates**: This widget displays information of the top five customers; with respect to their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the top-right, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- **Business Volume Trend**: This widget displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line/bar graph is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- **Payments – Invoice Recon**: This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that particular month and the reconciliation status.
- **SLA Status Summary**: This widget displays the SLA status of the transactions in three categories i.e., within SLA, nearing SLA, or breached SLA in form of doughnut. You can flip the widget to view the list of transactions in a tabular format. The filter option allows the user to filter the transactions based on the Customer Number, Branch, Process Name, Date Range, and SLA Status.
- **Finance Maturing:** This widget displays the list of the invoice finances, purchase order finances, and the total outstanding finances which are maturing each week in the form of a trend line. While the default view is for the upcoming month, this time frame to can be changed to view further details. The user can flip the widget to view the detailed list of finances maturing. The user can the filter to view the finances for a specific borrower.
- **Top Borrowers:** This widget is a bar graph which shows the top 5 borrowers for the previous year and current year. Clicking the bar-chart for any borrower offers a drilldown list of finances for the borrower.

Perform following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click the **Add** icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click the **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click the **Configure Tile** located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click the **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the **Drag to reorder** icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filter on the portlet's data, click the **Filter** icon to view the pop-up select filter values.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2
Maintenance for Supply Chain Finance

This topic describes the maintenance of reference data to be set on day zero to use the Supply Chain Finance module.

To enable the functioning of Supply Chain Finance application, certain reference data needs to be set up on day zero. The user need to set up reference data like products, programs, limits, charge details, interest pricing, etc. The user may also need to identify administrators to perform admin related tasks (creating users, assigning tasks and functions to the users as per their profile, etc.,).

Maintaining Core Reference Data
Certain core reference data is required to be set up for execution of Supply Chain Finance transactions such as country list, currency, customer category, holiday list, list of financial institutions/banks, branch, FX rates, and so on.

Refer the ***Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide*** for setting up core reference data.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- System Parameters Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.
- Product Parameters Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to create new products and set its attributes.
- Program Parameters Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to create a new program for financing along with its attributes.
- Accounting Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Alerts Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition, and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Charges Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain system.
- Insurance Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to maintain details of the insurance company from where the banks intends to purchase insurance policies for covering the default risk of the debtor/borrower corporate.
- Interest Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to maintain the interest in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Limits Structure Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to configure limit structures by mapping various limit types to appropriate entities.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.1 System Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

This screen displays the day-zero system parameters which are setup during an implementation. This set up will be configured as part of Day Zero delivery of the application and can be modified by the bank through a UI, if required. The system parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Workflow
- Finance
- Dashboard
- Product
- Delinquency
- Application
- Feature Activation
- View System Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

2.1.1 View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**. Under **Maintenance**, Click **System Parameters**.
2. Under **System Parameters**, click **View System Parameters**.

   The **View System Parameters** screen displays.

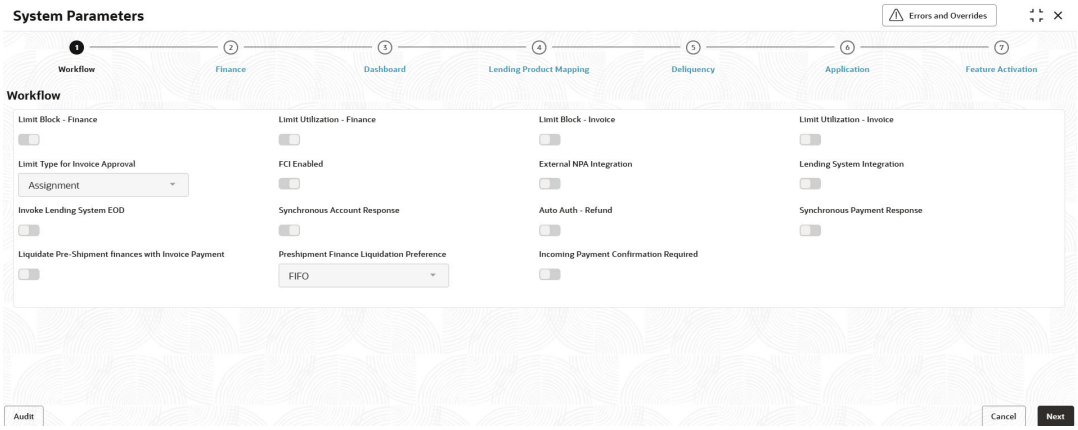
Figure 2-1 View System Parameters

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

3. Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

   The **System Parameters - Workflow (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Workflow



4. On **Workflow** tab, default configuration of workflow parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-1 Workflow - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Block – Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit blocking during finance transactions.
Limit Utilization – Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit utilization and release during finance transactions.
Limit Block – Invoice	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit blocking during invoice transactions.
Limit Utilization – Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit utilization and release during invoice transactions.
Limit Type for Invoice Approval	Select the limit type required for invoice approval.
FCI Enabled	Switch the toggle ON to enable or disable the FCI integration.
External NPA Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the NPA integration with external system.
Lending System Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Integration with lending system.
Invoke Lending System EOD	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Integration of EOD process with the Lending System.
Synchronous Account Response	Switch the toggle ON to enable the account response as synchronous.
Auto Auth – Refund	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization required for the refund transactions.
Synchronous Payment Response	Switch the toggle ON to enable the payment response as synchronous.
Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Payment †	Switch this toggle ON to enable the liquidation of pre-shipment finances where post-shipment finance is not identified for an invoice.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Workflow - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Finance Liquidation Preference	Select the liquidation preference for the settlement of pre-shipment finance. The available options are: • **FIFO** • **Invoice linked with PO and FIFO** • **Invoice linked with PO** This field is mandatory if **Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Payment** is enabled.
Incoming Payment Confirmation Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the confirmation for the incoming payment.

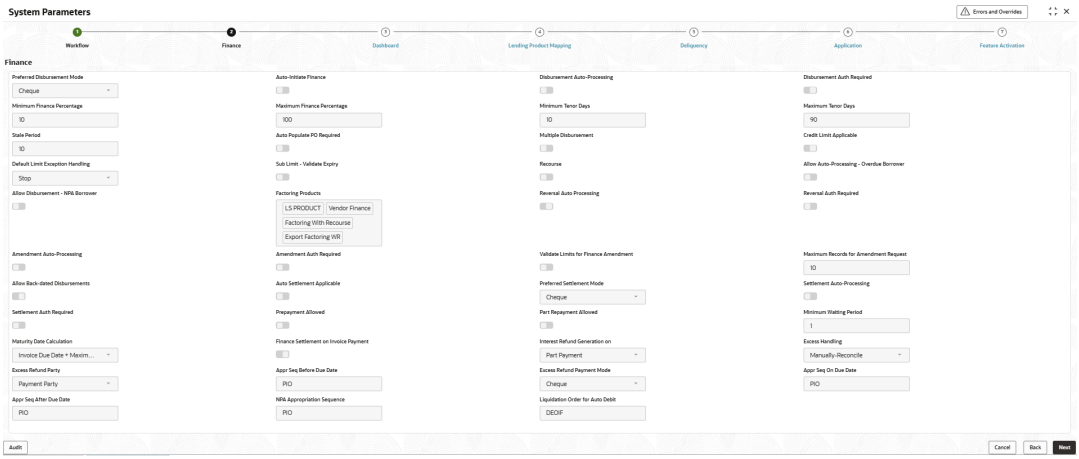
> **Note**
>
> † For existing implementations where pre-shipment finances exist, a new parameter **Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances for Invoice Disbursement** is introduced at the system level.

> **Note**
>
> During version upgrade, the system will read the value of Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances for Invoice Disbursement and update the data for **Pre-Shipment Finance Liquidation Preference** and **Liquidation Order for Auto Debit** fields in Post-shipment programs based on this maintenance in the System Parameters. A migration script will be prepared for relevant Post-shipment programs during upgrade.

5. Click **Next** button.

   The **System Parameters - Finance (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Finance



6. On **Finance** tab, default configuration of finance parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-2 Finance - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Auto-Initiation of the finance disbursement transaction.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred disbursement mode for the finance transaction. The available options are: • **Cheque** • **EFT** • **CBT - Cross Border Transfer** • **Account Transfer**
Disbursement Auto – Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of the finance disbursement transaction.
Disbursement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the disbursement of the finance transaction.
Minimum Finance Percentage	Specify the minimum finance percentage of Invoice amount allowed for financing.
Maximum Finance Percentage	Specify the minimum finance percentage of Invoice amount allowed for financing.
Minimum Tenor Days	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for a finance.
Maximum Tenor Days	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for a finance.
Stale Period	Specify the stale period in days after which the invoice cannot be financed any more. Stale period is calculated from Invoice date.
Multiple Disbursement	Switch this toggle ON if multiple disbursement is allowed on same invoice.
Auto Populate PO Required	Switch this toggle ON to auto populate the PO required.
Credit Limit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable the credit limits applicability to the product.
Default Limit Exception Handling	Select the default exception handling for the Limit services. The available options are: • **Stop** • **Skip** • **Utilize**
Sub Limit - Validate Expiry	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Expiry date validation for the sub-limits.
Recourse	Switch the toggle ON to enable recourse for the program.
Allow Auto-Processing - Overdue Borrower	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of disbursement for Overdue borrower.
Allow Disbursement - NPA Borrower	Switch the toggle ON to enable the disbursement for NPA borrower.
Factoring Products	Select the preferred products for the finance transaction.
Reversal Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of finance reversal transaction.
Reversal Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the reversal of the finance transaction.
Amendment Auto-Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of finance amendment transaction.
Amendment Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the amendment of the finance transaction.
Validate Limits for Finance Amendment	Switch this toggle ON to enable limits validation for finance amendment transaction.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-2 (Cont.) Finance - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maximum Records for Amendment Request	Specify the maximum number of finance amendment requests that can be raised.
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Switch the toggle ON to enable the back-dated disbursements.
Auto Settlement Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable Auto-Initiation of the finance repayment transaction.
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred settlement mode for the finance transaction. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT - Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Settlement Auto – Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of the finance repayment transaction.
Settlement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the repayment of the finance transaction.
Prepayment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable the prepayment for the finance. i.e., Part, or full repayment before the finance due date.
Part Repayment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable the part repayment for the finance.
Minimum Waiting Period	Specify the minimum period up to which the finance cannot be closed. This should be enabled only if pre-closure is allowed.
Maturity Date Calculation	Select the finance maturity date calculation method. The available options are: • **Business Date + Maximum Tenor** • **Payment Due Date** • **Invoice Due Date** • **Invoice Due Date + Maximum Tenor**
Finance Settlement on Invoice Payment	Switch the toggle ON to enable the underlying Finance repayment post the manual recon for the Invoice payment.
Interest Refund Generation on	Select the type of payment for Interest Refund to be generated. The available options are: • **Part Payment** • **Full Payment**
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Reconcile** • **Auto-Reconcile and Refund** • **Manually-Reconcile** • **Refund to beneficiary or payment party**
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount. The available options are: • **Beneficiary/Counter Party** • **Payment Party**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-2 (Cont.) Finance - Field Description

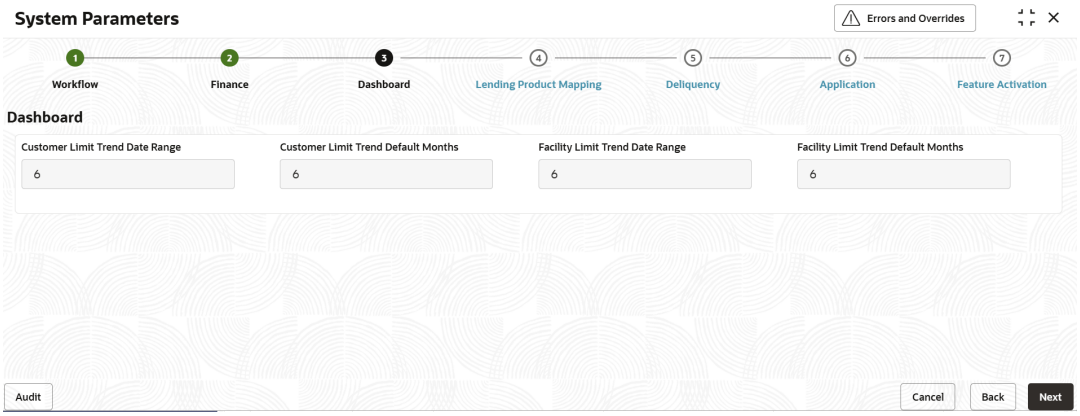
Field Name	Description
Appr Seq Before Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received before due date. The available options are: • **I** - Interest • **P** - Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest Valid Values – PIE, PEI, IPE, IEP, EIP, EPI
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT - Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Appr Seq On Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received on due date. The available options are: • **I** - Interest • **P** - Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest Valid Values – PIE, PEI, IPE, IEP, EIP, EPI
Appr Seq After Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received after due date. The available options are: • **I** - Interest • **P** - Principal • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest Valid Values – EOIP, EIOP, etc.,
NPA Appropriation Sequence	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received after the finance has turned NPA. The available options are: • **I** - Interest • **P** - Principal • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest Valid Values – EOIP, EIOP, etc.,
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit. The available options are: • **E** - Penalty on Interest Outstanding • **O** - Penalty on Principal Outstanding • **I** – Monthly Interest Due • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances) • **F** - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances) This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.

7. Click **Next** button.

   The **System Parameters - Dashboard (parameters)** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-4 System Parameters - Dashboard



8. On **Dashboard** tab, default configuration of dashboard parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

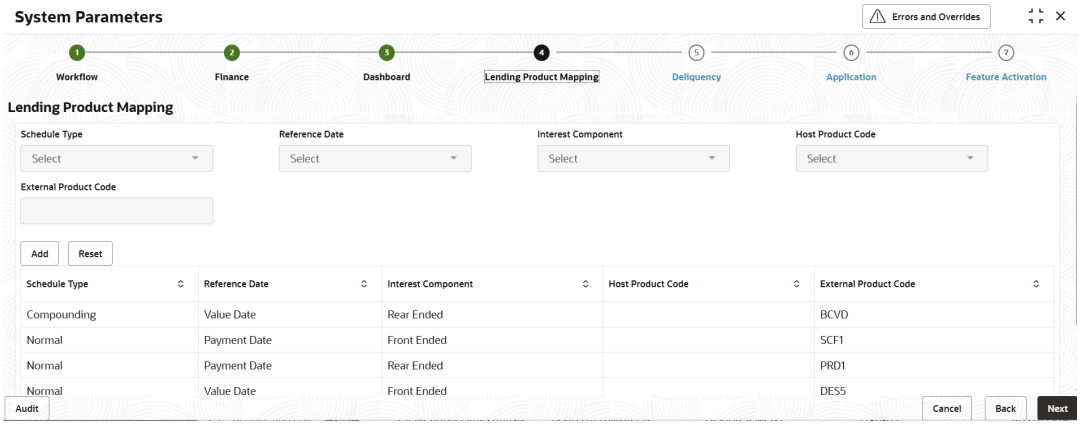
Table 2-3 Dashboard - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Limit Trend Date Range	Specify the date range for the customer limit trend in the dashboard.
Customer Limit Trend Default Months	Specify the month range for the customer limit trend in the dashboard.
Facility Limit Trend Date Range	Specify the date range for the facility limit trend in the dashboard.
Facility Limit Trend Default Months	Specify the month range for the facility limit trend in the dashboard.

9. Click **Next** button.

   The **System Parameters - Lending Product Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 2-5 System Parameters - Lending Product Mapping



10. On **Lending Product Mapping** tab, default configuration of lending product mapping parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

    For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-4 Lending Product Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Schedule Type	Select the interest rate schedule. The available options are: • **Normal** • **Compounding**
Reference Date	Select the reference date for the interest schedule. The available options are: • **Value Date** • **Payment Date**
Interest Component	Select the type of Interest component. The available options are: • **Front Ended** • **Rear Ended**
Host Product Code	Select the host product code to map individual supply chain products to external product codes.
External Product Code	Specify the product code defined in the Lending System.

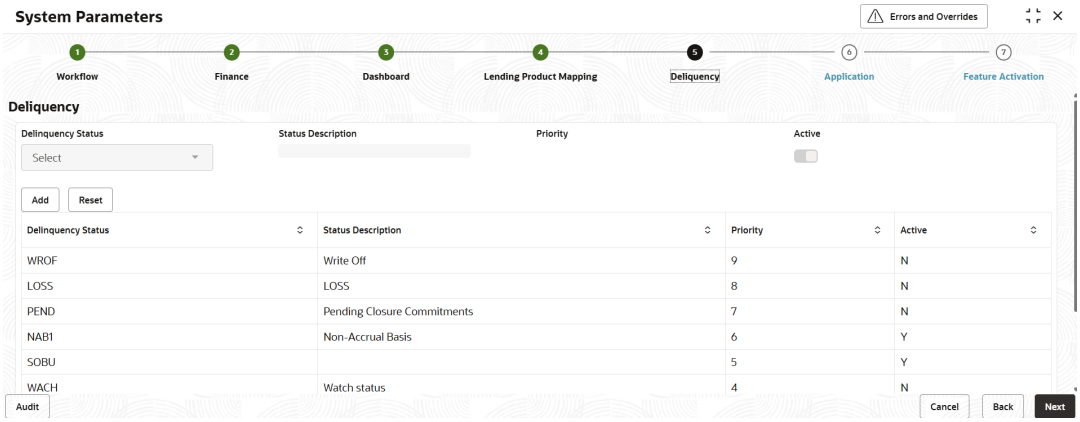
11. Once you enter the details, click **Add** or click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
    a. Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the **Action** column, to **Edit** or **Delete** it.
    b. Transactions created in the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application will be mapped to the appropriate products in the lending application basis the above features and mapping.

> **Note**
>
> You can maintain only one record for a given combination of Schedule Type, Reference Date, Interest Component, and Host Product Code.

12. Click **Next** button.

    The **System Parameters - Delinquency (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-6 System Parameters - Delinquency



13. On **Delinquency** tab, default configuration of delinquency parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

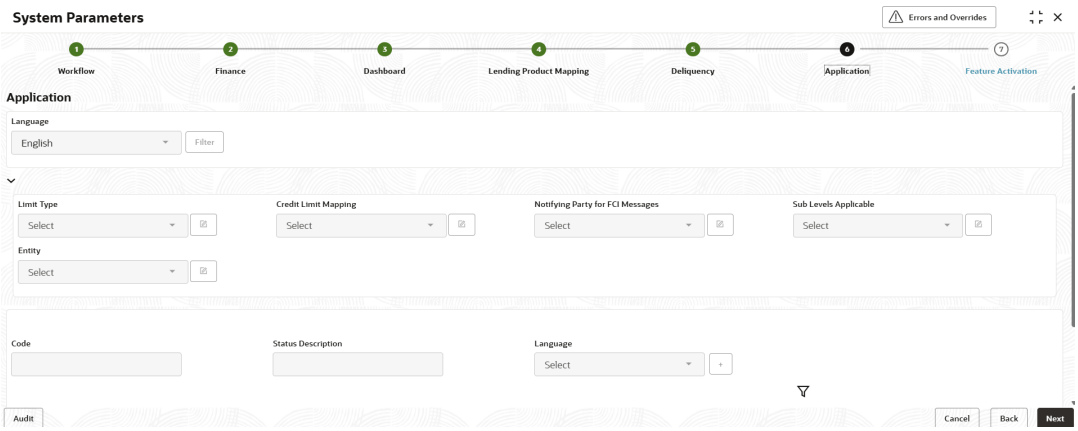
Table 2-5 Delinquency - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Delinquency Status	Select the delinquency status as per the regulatory requirements. Relevant statuses maintained in lending system gets populated here. Example: • NORM - Normal Status • CAU - Caution • WACH - Watch Status
Status Description	Displays the description of the delinquency status selected. Example: • NORM - Normal Status • NAB - Non-Accrual Basis • WACH - Watch Status
Priority	Displays the priority of the delinquency status selected.
Active	Switch the toggle ON to enable the type of delinquency status as Active depending on regulatory requirements.

14. Once you enter the details, click **Add**. or click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required
    - Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the **Action** column, to **Edit** or **Delete** it.
15. Click **Next** button.

    The **System Parameters - Application (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-7 System Parameters - Application



16. On **Application** tab, default configuration of application parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

    For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

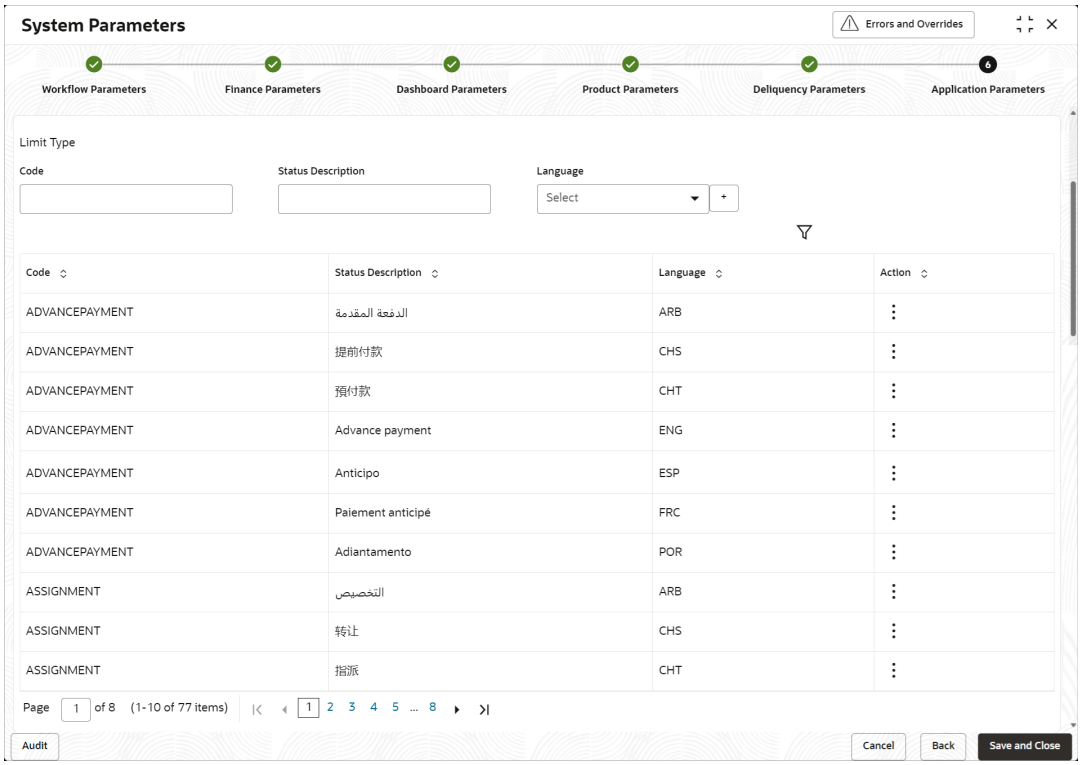
Table 2-6 Application - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	Select the language from the drop-down and click **Filter**. This displays the existing codes created for each application parameter in the selected language.
Limit Type	Displays the list of limit types to be mapped with entity in the **Limits Structure** maintenance. Click the **Modify** icon to add new, or view the existing limit types.
Notifying Party for FCI Messages	Displays the list of notifying parties on whose behalf the relevant FCI message is sent for the applicable events such as **Raise Dispute** action in the Receivables and Payables Management screen. Click the **Modify** icon to add new, or view the existing notifying parties.
Sub Levels Applicable	Displays the list of entities that are applicable for maintaining sub level exception handling in the **Credit Limit Mapping** tab in **Product Parameters** maintenance. Click the **Modify** icon to add new, or view the existing entities for sub level exception handling.
Entity	Displays the list of entities in the Supply Chain Finance application. Click the **Modify** icon to add new, or view the existing entities.

17. Click the **Modify** icon next to the required application parameter for which a new code needs to be created.

    The application displays the selected parameter in the section below. You can create new codes or view the existing codes.

Figure 2-8 Application - Parameter Modification



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

18. Specify the values in the below fields and click the **Add** icon to add the new codes.

    For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-7 Parameter Modification - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Parameter Name	Displays the name of the application parameter selected for modification.
Code	Specify the unique code to be created for the selected application parameter.
Status Description	Specify the description for the code to be created. You can specify the description in the required language.
Language	Select the language for which the code is to be created.

19. Click **Next** button.

    The **System Parameters - Feature Activation (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-9 System Parameters - Feature Activation

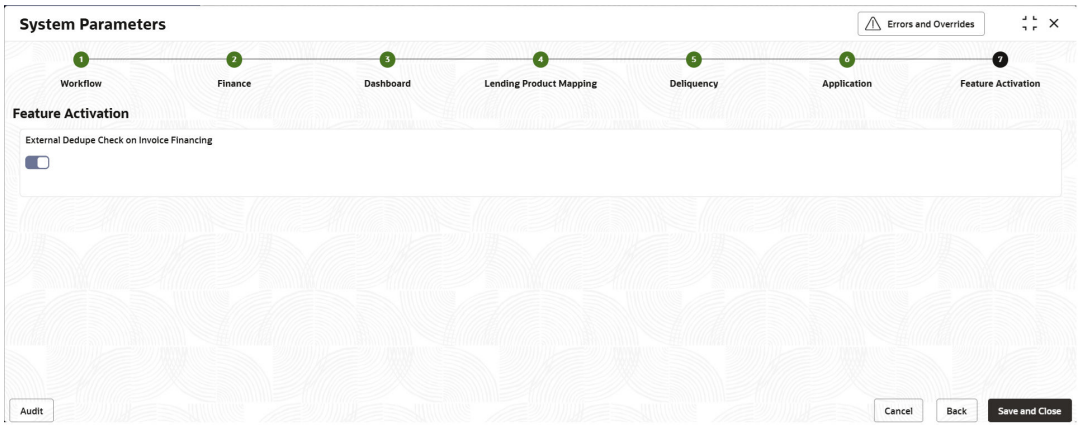


Table 2-8 System Parameters - Feature Activation

Field Name	Description
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	If this feature is switched ON, then the **Integration with Invoice Registry** will be done for verifying duplicate financing. If this feature is switched Off, the **Integration with Invoice Registry** will not be done.

20. Once you enter the details, click the **Add** icon to add a new code.
    a. Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the **Action** column, to **Edit** or **Delete** it.
    b. Click the **Filter** icon to filter the existing codes by language.
21. Click **Save and Close** to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If any flag in the system parameters is changed, the system promptly updates it upon authorization. However, processing the impact of the flag takes approximately 1-2 hours.

22. On the **View System Parameters** screen, click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
    a. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
        - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
        - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
        - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
    b. **View** – To view the record details.

2.2 Product Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create new products and set its attributes.

Banks can create and categorize various products for financing.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Product Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.
- View Product Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize product records that have been created.

2.2.1 Create Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

The product parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Basic Details
- Finance Parameters
- Repayment Parameters
- Credit Limit Mapping

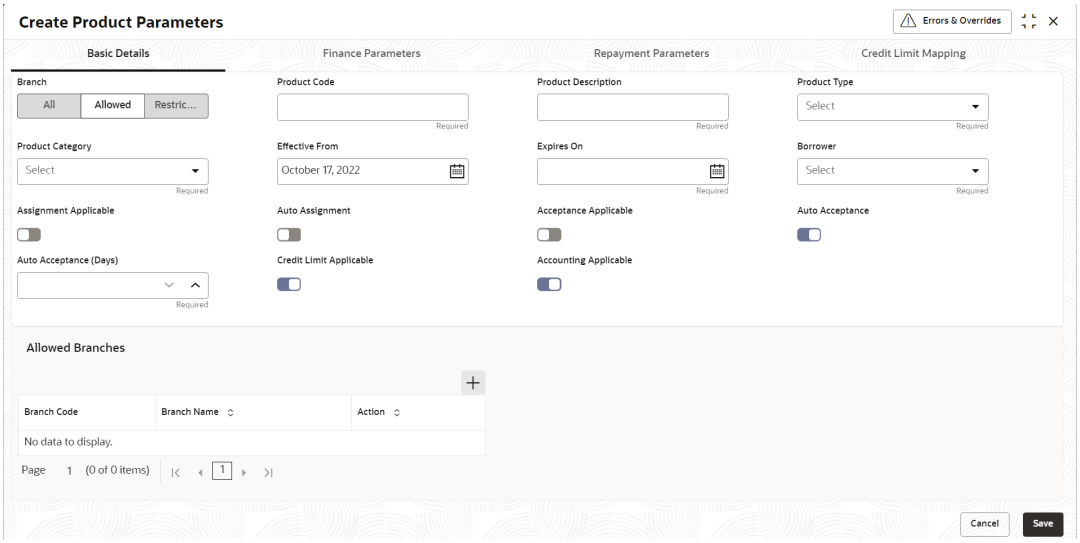
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, Click **Product Parameters**. Under **Product Parameters**, Click **Create Product Parameters**.

   The **Create Product Parameters - Basic Details** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-10 Create Product Parameters - Basic Details



3. On **Basic Details** tab, specify the fields to configure the basic details for the product being created.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-9 Basic Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch†	Select the option under which the product is to be created. • **All** - Product defined is applicable to all the branches. • **Allowed** - Product defined is applicable to only the selected branches. • **Restricted** - Product defined is applicable to all the branches except the selected branches. You can select only one of the options at any given time.
Product Code	Specify a unique code to identify the product.
Product Description	Specify a description for the product.
Product Type	Select whether the product is **Buyer Centric** or **Supplier Centric**.
Product Category	Select the underlying instrument category, whether **Invoice** or **Purchase Order**.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from when the product is active. If the field is left blank, then the branch date is considered by default.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon to select the date up to when the product is valid.
Borrower	Select the borrower to be associated with the product, whether **Anchor** or **Spoke**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-9 (Cont.) Basic Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if assignment on invoice is applicable for financing.
Auto Assignment	Switch the toggle ON if the assignment is to be performed automatically post invoice upload.
Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if acceptance on invoice is applicable for financing.
Auto Acceptance	Switch the toggle ON if the acceptance is to be performed automatically post invoice upload.
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Specify the number of days after which the instrument is automatically deemed as accepted.
Credit Limit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to map credit limits to the product. If you enable this toggle, the Credit Limit Mapping tab appears. You can map the limit type and related entities.
Accounting Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if accounting is applicable.

Note

† On maintenance screens where product selection is required, only products relevant to the logged-in user's branch will be displayed.

Note

For existing implementations where the application is used in a single branch, the existing products can be mapped to either **ALL** or **Allowed** branch options at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

For existing implementations where the application is used in multiple branches, the existing products must be mapped to respective branches under **Allowed** branch option at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

4. On selection of **Allowed** or **Restricted** branch type, the **Allowed/Restricted Branches** section displays. Perform the below actions to add branch(es) for the product being created.
   a. Click **Add** to add a row.
   b. In the **Branch Code** field, click **Search**.

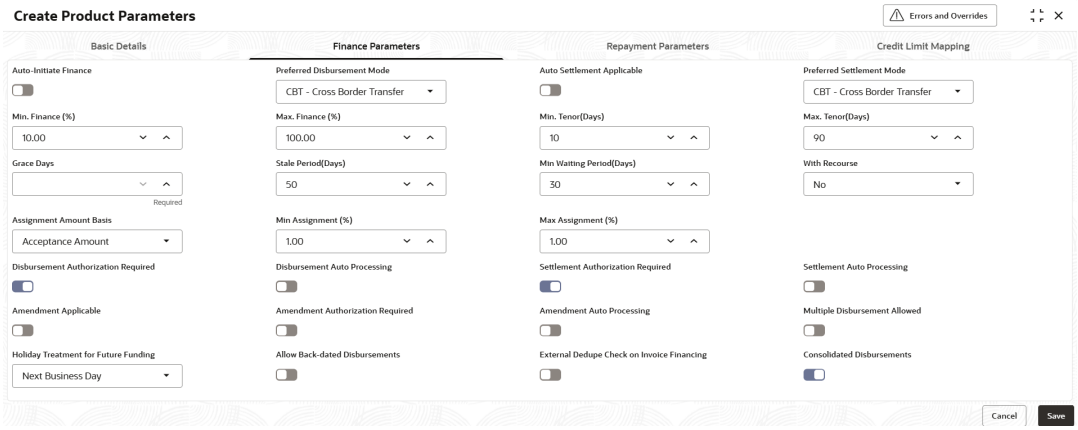
      The **Branch Code** pop-up screen displays.
   c. Enter the partial or complete code/name of the branch in the respective fields.
   d. Click **Fetch**. The relevant branch(es) appears.
   e. Select the required branch.
   f. Click **Save** in the **Action** column to save the row.
   g. Click **Edit** in the **Action** column to edit the row or click **Delete** in the **Action** column to delete the row.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

5. Click **Finance Parameters** tab.

   The **Create Product Parameters - Finance Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 2-11 Create Product Parameters - Finance Parameters



6. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters for the product being created.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-10 Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable automated financing (Straight Through Processing) of instruments such as invoices, debit notes, and so on.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is mandatory when **Auto Initiate Finance** is enabled.
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Switch the toggle ON to enable automated settlement (repayment) for this product.
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this product. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-10 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days. This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days. This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this product.
Min Waiting Period (Days)	Specify the minimum period up to which the finance cannot be closed for this product.
With Recourse	Select **Yes** to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select **No**.
Assignment Amount Basis	Select the assignment amount type for financing a transaction of this product. The available options are: • **Acceptance Amount** • **Net Invoice Amount**
Min. Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Max. Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Disbursement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for STP disbursement transactions.
Disbursement Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions.
Settlement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for STP finance settlement transactions.
Settlement Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of settlement transactions.
Amendment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable amendment for this product.
Amendment Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for the finance amendment transactions.
Amendment Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of finance amendment transactions.
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice.
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Select the day to consider if the finance disbursement falls on a holiday. The available options are: • **Next Business Day** • **Previous Business Day**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-10 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Switch the toggle ON to enable the back-dated disbursements for this product.
Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	Select whether the financed invoice should be marked as **Paid** during Disbursement or during Settlement. This field appears only when the Buyer is the borrower, for which the Product should have one of the following configurations: • Product Type = Buyer Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Anchor • Product Type = Supplier Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Spoke The options available in this field are: • **Disbursement:** – If the invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement it is marked as **Paid**. The outstanding invoice amount, if any, is handled as per margin handling settings. – If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement, the invoice is marked as **Partially Paid**. Once the outstanding invoice amount is settled based on margin handling settings, then the invoice is marked as **Paid**. • **Settlement:** – If an invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off during settlement, then the invoice is marked as **Paid**. – If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during settlement the invoice is marked as **Partially Paid**. It is then marked as **Paid**, after the outstanding payment is made.
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	When this feature is ON, it will check for duplicate financing with the Invoice Registry. If it is OFF, the check will not happen.
Consolidated Disbursements	This field determines whether financing is processed in batches or per instrument. When set to **Yes**, instruments will be grouped together under a single financing, provided they meet the necessary criteria. If set to **No**, each instrument will be financed individually, with consolidation occurring only if the request count exceeds the specified threshold.

> **Note**
>
> † Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if the **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

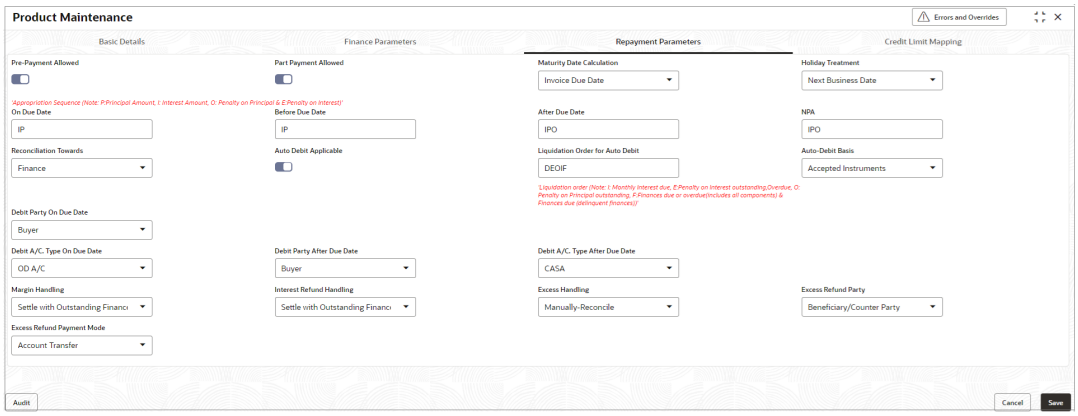
> **Note**
>
> For existing implementations, **Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid** is defaulted to Null i.e., the invoice gets marked as Paid if an invoice payment is directly received. Banks or Financial Institutions should modify the fields as per the table to achieve a different functionality, if required.

7. Click **Repayment Parameters** tab.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The **Create Product Parameters - Repayment Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 2-12 Create Product Parameters - Repayment Parameters



8. On **Repayment Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the repayment parameters for the product being created.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-11 Repayment Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Payment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON if prepayment is allowed for finances availed under this product, i.e., part, or full repayment before the finance due date.
Part Payment Allowed	Switch the toggle on if part payment is allowed for finances availed under this product.
Maturity Date Calculation	Select the basis for calculating the maturity date of the finance. The available options are: • When **Invoice** option selected in Product Category: – **Invoice Due Date** – **Business Date + Max Tenor** – **Invoice Due Date + Max Tenor** – **Payment Due Date** • When **PO** option selected in Product Category: – **PO Date** – **PO Date + Max Tenor** – **Business Date + Max Tenor**
Holiday Treatment	Select the value if the maturity date falls on a holiday for this product. The available options are: • **Next Business Date** • **No Change** • **Previous Business Date**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-11 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
On Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received on due date. The available options are: • **P** – Principal Amount • **I** – Interest Amount • **E** – Penalty on Interest
Before Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received before due date. The available options are: • **P** – Principal Amount • **I** – Interest Amount • **E** – Penalty on Interest
After Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received after due date. The available options are: • **P** – Principal Amount • **I** – Interest Amount • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** – Penalty on Interest
NPA	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received after the finance has turned NPA. The available options are: • **P** – Principal Amount • **I** – Interest Amount • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** – Penalty on Interest
Reconciliation Towards	Select whether the reconciliation is towards **Invoice** or **Finance**.
Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if the account should be auto debited on the finance/invoice due date for this product.
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit. The available options are: • **E** - Penalty on Interest Outstanding • **O** - Penalty on Principal Outstanding • **I** – Monthly Interest Due • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances) • **F** - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances) This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-11 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which of the instruments should be auto-debited on the finance/invoice due date. The available options are: • **Accepted Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the **Accepted** status, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **Financed Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is financed, irrespective of acceptance status, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **Accepted or Financed Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is either accepted or financed, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **All Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**, irrespective of whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed. This field is displayed only if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled. By default, **All Instruments** is selected.
Debit Party On Due Date	Select the party from whose account the amount should be debited. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.
Debit A/C. Type On Due Date	Select the account Type to be debited. The available options are: • **CASA** • **OD A/C** This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.
Debit Party After Due Date	Select the party from whose account the amount should be debited, if the business date is greater than finance maturity date for this product. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.
Debit A/C. Type After Due Date	Select the account type to be debited if the business date is greater than finance maturity date for this product. The available options are: • **CASA** • **OD A/C** This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.
Margin Handling	Select how the margin should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier** • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Supplier** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances** This field is displayed only if **Product Category** is selected as **Invoice** in Basic Details tab.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-11 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description

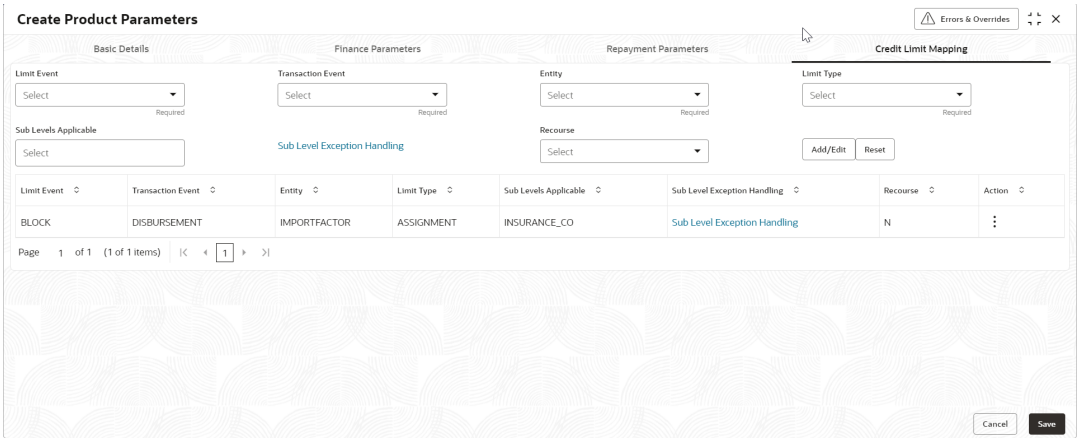
Field Name	Description
Margin Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the margin amount. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is displayed only if **Margin Handling** is selected as **Refund to the Supplier** or **Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier**.
Interest Refund Handling	Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP** • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances**
Interest Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is displayed only if **Interest Refund Handling** is selected as **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** or **Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP**.
Excess Handling	Select how the excess payment made towards settlement of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Reconcile** • **Auto-Reconcile and Refund** • **Manually-Reconcile** • **Refund to beneficiary or payment party**
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • **Beneficiary/Counter Party** • **Payment Party**
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**

9. Click **Credit Limit Mapping** tab.

   The **Create Product Parameters - Credit Limit Mapping** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-13 Credit Limit Mapping



10. On **Credit Limit Mapping** tab, specify the fields to configure the credit limits for the product being created. This tab is displayed only if **Credit Limit Applicable** is enabled in the **Basic Details** tab.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

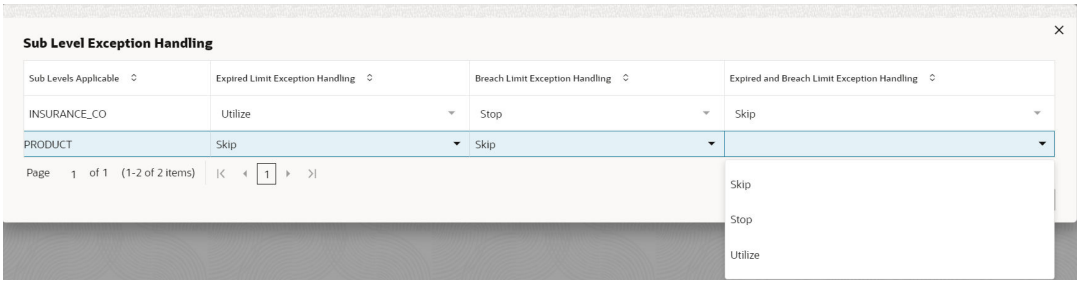
Table 2-12 Credit Limit Mapping - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Event	Select the event for which the limit is to be applied.
Transaction Event	Select the transaction event for which the limit event is to be applied.
Entity	Select the main entity for which the limit is to be applied.
Limit Type	Select the type of limit.
Sub Levels Applicable	Select the applicable sub-level entities/nodes.
Recourse	Select whether recourse is applicable.

11. Click **Sub Level Exception Handling** link to specify the exception handling behavior for the sub-level entities/nodes.

    The **Sub Level Exception Handling** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 2-14 Sub Level Exception Handling



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

12. On **Sub Level Exception Handling** screen, specify the fields to set the exception handling behavior.

    For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-13 Sub Level Exception Handling - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sub Levels Applicable	Displays the selected sub-level entities/nodes.
Expired Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is expired. The available options are: • **Skip** • **Stop** • **Utilize**
Breach Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is breached. The available options are: • **Skip** • **Stop** • **Utilize**
Expired and Breach Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is both expired and breached. The available options are: • **Skip** • **Stop** • **Utilize**

    - Select the required exception behaviors and click **Ok** to save the details.

13. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
14. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
15. Perform the following steps to act on the records in the grid.
    - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
16. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

2.2.2 View Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize product records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

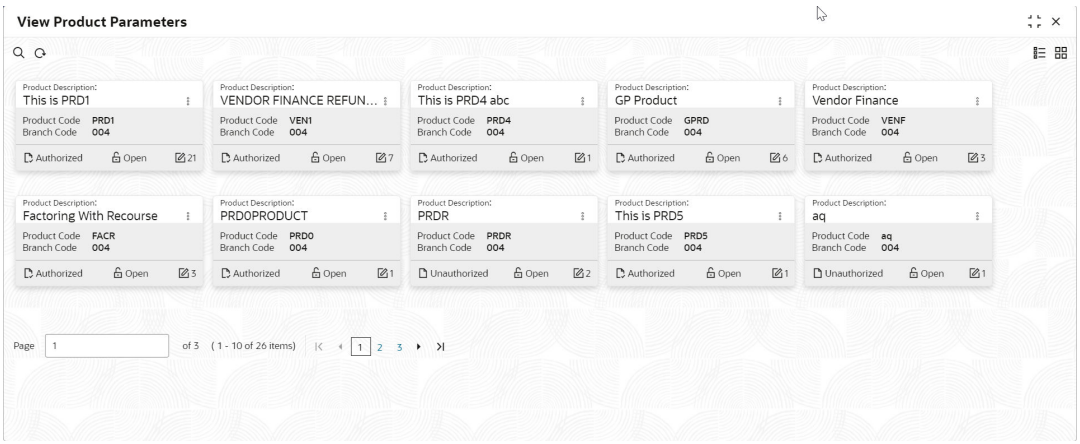
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Product Parameters**. Under **Product Parameters**, click **View Product Parameters**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The **View Product Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 2-15 View Product Parameters



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product Code, Product Type, Product Category, Borrower, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.3 Program Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create a new program for financing along with its attributes.

A program is a linkage of a buyer to one or more suppliers or linkage of a supplier to one or more buyers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Program Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.
- View Program Parameters
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

2.3.1 Create Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

The program parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Basic Information
- Finance Parameters
- Link Spokes

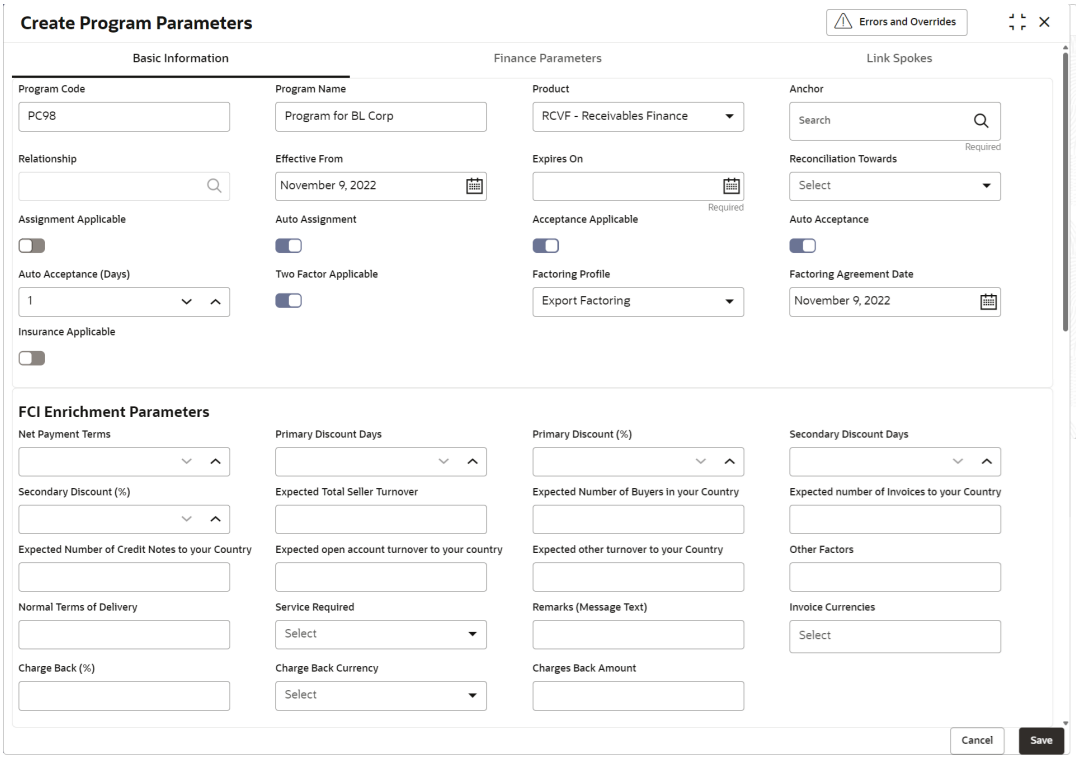
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, Click **Program Parameters**. Under **Program Parameters**, Click **Create Program Parameters**.

   The **Create Program Parameters - Basic Information** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-16 Create Program Parameters - Basic Information



3. On **Basic Information** tab, specify the fields to configure the basic information for the program being created.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-14 Basic Information - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program Code	Specify a unique code to identify the program.
Program Name	Specify a name for the program.
Product	Select the underlying finance product to be associated with the program.
Anchor	Click the search icon to select the anchor for the program. An anchor can be a customer or a non-customer.
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship associated with the selected anchor.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from when the program is active. If the field is left blank, then the branch date is considered by default.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to when the program is valid.
Reconciliation towards	Select whether the reconciliation is towards **Invoice** or **Finance**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-14 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable assignment on invoice applicable for financing.
Auto Assignment	Switch the toggle ON to enable assignment automatically post invoice upload.
Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable acceptance for invoice applicable for financing.
Auto Acceptance	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic acceptance of an instrument for the program.
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Specify the number of days after which the instrument is automatically deemed as accepted under this program. This field is displayed only if **Auto Acceptance Applicable** toggle is switched ON.
Two Factor Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable a two-factor system for the program in case the anchor is trading with foreign buyers/suppliers.
Factoring Profile	Select the profile for factoring as **Import Factoring** or **Export Factoring**. This field is displayed only if **Two Factor Applicable** toggle is switched ON.
Factoring Agreement Date	Select the factoring agreement date signed between the export factor and the import factor. This field is displayed only if **Two Factor Applicable** toggle is switched ON.
Insurance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable insurance for the program.
FCI Enrichment Parameters	This section is displayed only if **Two Factor Applicable** toggle is switched ON. **Note** An **FCI Message 1 - Seller's Information** is generated upon the onboarding of a new Seller in the application (Program Parameters) for a Factoring Program with Factoring Profile designated as Export Factoring. This message is subsequently transmitted to the Import Factor via an FCI message batch job.
Net Payment Terms	Specify the number of days after which the invoices can be due for payment.
Primary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the primary discount.
Primary Discount %	Specify the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the secondary discount.
Secondary Discount %	Specify the secondary discount percentage.
Expected Total Seller Turnover	Specify the total turnover expected from the seller.
Expected Number of Buyers in your Country	Specify the number of buyers expected in the import factor's country for this seller.
Expected Number of Invoices to your Country	Specify the expected number of invoices which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-14 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

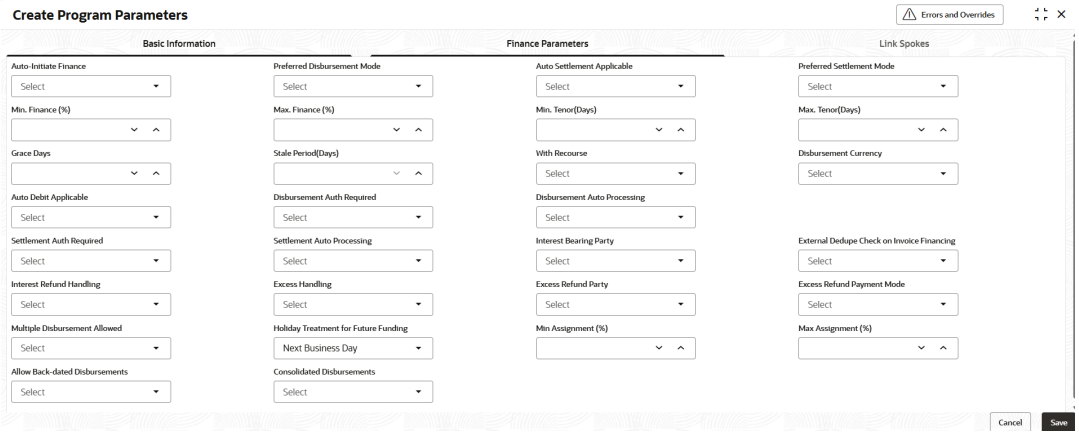
Field Name	Description
Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country	Specify the expected number of credit notes which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.
Expected open account turnover to your country	Specify the open account turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.
Expected other turnover to your Country	Specify any other turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.
Other Factors	Specify the import factors involved in the factoring i.e., if more one than factor is involved for the same seller in the same country.
Normal Terms of Delivery	Specify the delivery terms, if any.
Services Required	Specify the services required from the import factor. The available options are: • **Full Service, non recourse** • **Recourse** • **Collection only** • **Special service (RESCUE, POM, IV)** • **Non-notification** • **Buyer to pay directly to EF/Seller** • **Agency Agreement**
Remarks (Message Text)	Specify the comments regarding the factoring, if any.
Invoice Currencies	Select the currency for invoice. You can select multiple currencies in this field.
Charge Back %	Specify the charge back percentage in cases of dispute.
Charge Back Currency	Specify the currency of the charge back amount.
Charge Back Amount	Specify the charge back amount in cases of dispute.

> **Note**
>
> † On maintenance screens where program selection is required, programs linked to the products that are relevant to the logged-in user's branch gets displayed.

4. Click **Finance Parameters** tab.

   The **Create Program Parameters - Finance Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 2-17 Create Program Parameters - Finance Parameters



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

5. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters for the program being created.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-15 Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Select **Yes** to enable auto financing under this program. Else select **No**.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this program. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is mandatory if **Auto-Initiate Finance** is enabled.
Auto Settlement Applicable	Select **Yes** to enable automated settlement (repayment), under this program. Else select **No**.
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this program. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days. This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days. This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this program.
With Recourse	Select **Yes** to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select **No**.
Disbursement Currency	Select the currency in which the finance should be disbursed. This field is mandatory when **Auto-Initiate Finance** is enabled.
Auto Debit Applicable	Select **Yes** to enable auto debit to recover the outstanding finance due from the borrower for this program. Else select **No**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit. The available options are: • **E** - Penalty on Interest Outstanding • **O** - Penalty on Principal Outstanding • **I** – Monthly Interest Due • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances) • **F** - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances) This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which of the instruments should be auto-debited on the finance/invoice due date. The available options are: • **Accepted Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the **Accepted** status, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **Financed Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is financed, irrespective of acceptance status, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **Accepted or Financed Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is either accepted or financed, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **All Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**, irrespective of whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed. This field is displayed only if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled. By default, **All Instruments** is selected.
Disbursement Auth Required	Select **Yes** to enable authorization for the disbursement transactions under this program. Else select **No**.
Disbursement Auto Processing	Select **Yes** to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions under this program. Else select **No**.
Amendment Auth Required	Select **Yes** to enable authorization for the amendment transactions under this program. Else select **No**. This field appears only if the **Product** selected has **Amendment Applicable** enabled.
Amendment Auto Processing	Select **Yes** to enable automatic processing of amendment transactions under this program. Else select **No**. This field appears only if the **Product** selected has **Amendment Applicable** enabled.
Settlement Auth Required	Select **Yes** to enable authorization for the settlement transactions under this program. Else select **No**.
Settlement Auto Processing	Select **Yes** enable automatic processing of settlement transactions under this program. Else select **No**.
Interest Bearing Party	Select the party that bears the interest. The available options are: • **Anchor** • **Spoke**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	Select whether the financed invoice should be marked as **Paid** during Disbursement or during Settlement. This field appears only when the **Product** selected in the **Basic Information** tab has one of the following configurations: • Product Type = Buyer Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Anchor • Product Type = Supplier Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Spoke The options available in this field are: • **Disbursement:** – If the invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement it is marked as **Paid**. The outstanding invoice amount, if any, is handled as per margin handling settings. – If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement, the invoice is marked as **Partially Paid**. Once the outstanding invoice amount is settled based on margin handling settings, then the invoice is marked as **Paid**. • **Settlement:** – If an invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off during settlement, then the invoice is marked as **Paid**. – If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during settlement the invoice is marked as **Partially Paid**. It is then marked as **Paid**, after the outstanding payment is made.
Margin Handling	Select how the margin should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier** • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Supplier** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances** This field is displayed only if the **Product** selected in this program has **Product Category** selected as **Invoice**.
Margin Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the margin amount. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is displayed only if **Margin Handling** is selected as **Refund to the Supplier** or **Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier**.
Interest Refund Handling	Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP** • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is displayed only if **Interest Refund Handling** is selected as **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** or **Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP**.
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	Select **Yes** to enable the automatic processing of external dedupe check on invoice financing. Else select **No**.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Reconcile** • **Auto-Reconcile and Refund** • **Manually-Reconcile** • **Refund to beneficiary or payment party**
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • **Beneficiary/Counter Party** • **Payment Party**
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Select **Yes** to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select **No**.
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Select the day to consider if the finance disbursement falls on a holiday. The available options are: • **Next Business Day** • **Previous Business Day**
Min Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Max Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Credit Cover (%)	Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction under this program. This field is displayed only if **Assignment** event in the **Credit limit Mapping** tab of **Product Parameters** is same as the limit type maintained in the **Limit Type for Invoice Approval** in **System Parameters**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Credit Cover Start Date	Specify the credit cover start date for the transaction under this program. This field is displayed only if **Assignment** event in the **Credit limit Mapping** tab of **Product Parameters** is same as the limit type maintained in the **Limit Type for Invoice Approval** in **System Parameters**.
Credit Cover End Date	Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction under this program. This field is displayed only if **Assignment** event in the **Credit limit Mapping** tab of **Product Parameters** is same as the limit type maintained in the **Limit Type for Invoice Approval** in **System Parameters**.
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Select **Yes** to enable back-dated disbursements for the transaction under this program. Else select **No**.
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	Select **Yes** to enable the system checks for duplicate financing entries with our invoice registry partner and alerts the user if any are found. Else select **No**.
Consolidated Disbursements	Click drop-down button. The available options are: • Yes • No • If **Consolidated Disbursements** is **Yes**, bunching of invoices/ debit notes or purchase orders is to be done basis existing logic. **Note:** If invoices exceeding 100 threshold value are disbursed or uploaded together, the application will disregard the maintenance of this flag and will group the invoices for a single disbursement, provided that the bunching criteria are met. • If **Consolidated Disbursements** is **No**, then each invoice/debit note or purchase order to be financed individually even if they qualify the bunching criteria.

Note

† Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if the **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

Note

The application supports defining a specific assignment amount during a transaction. Similarly, a specific credit cover percentage can be defined against exposure on the import factor or buyer.

Note

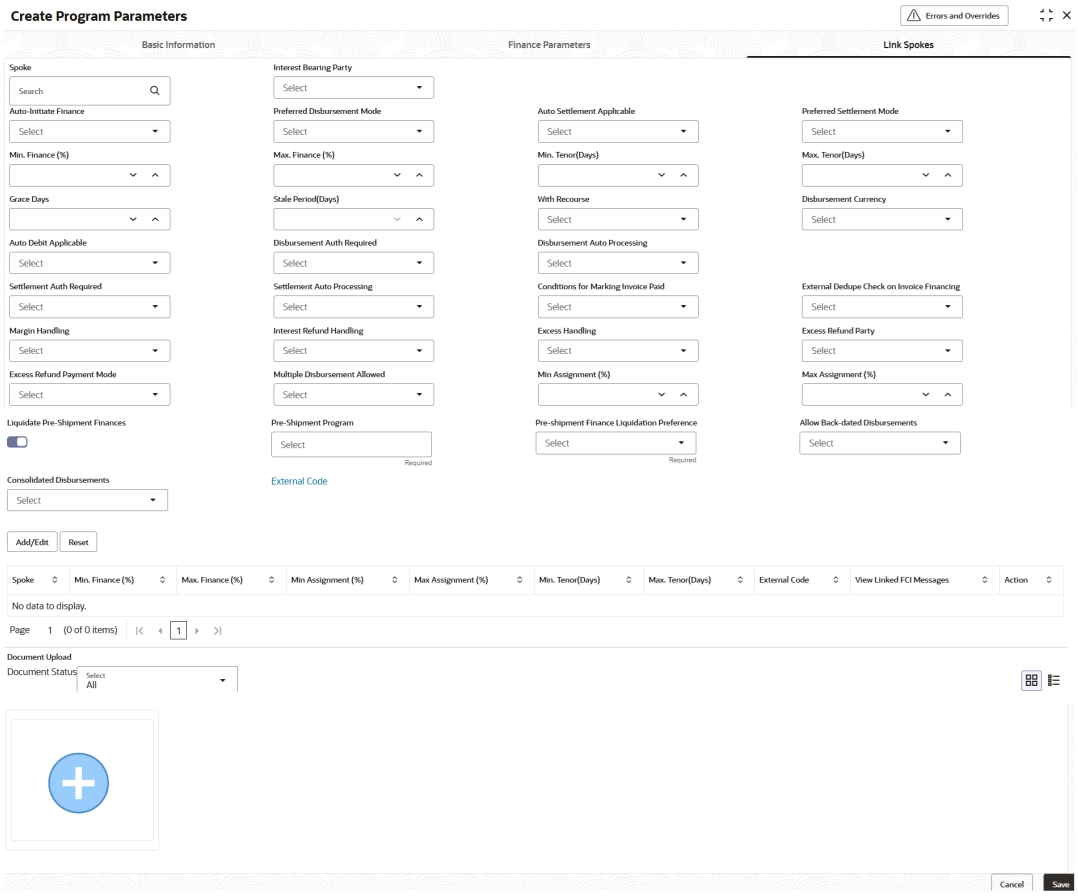
For existing implementations, **Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid** is defaulted to Null i.e., the invoice gets marked as Paid if an invoice payment is directly received. Banks or Financial Institutions should modify the fields as per the table to achieve a different functionality, if required.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6. Click **Link Spokes** tab.

   The **Create Program Parameters - Link Spokes** screen displays.

Figure 2-18 Create Program Parameters - Link Spokes



7. On **Link Spokes** tab, specify the fields to link multiple spokes/counterparties to the anchor and configure the finance parameters.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-16 Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Spoke	Click the search icon to select a spoke for the program. A Spoke can be a customer or a non-customer.
Interest Bearing Party	Select the party that bears the interest. The available options are: • **Anchor** • **Spoke**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Import Factor	Click the search icon to select the import factor to be linked to the spoke. This field is displayed only if **Two Factor Applicable** is enabled in the **Basic Information** tab.
Insurance Company	Click the search icon to select the insurance company to be linked to the spoke. This field is displayed only if **Insurance Applicable** is enabled in the **Basic Information** tab.
Auto-Initiate Finance	Select **Yes** to enable auto financing for this spoke. Else select **No**.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this spoke. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is mandatory if **Auto-Initiate Finance** is enabled.
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Select **Yes** to enable automated settlement (repayment) for this spoke. Else select **No**.
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this spoke. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days. This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days. This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this program.
With Recourse	Select **Yes** to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select **No**.
Disbursement Currency	Select the currency in which the finance should be disbursed for this spoke. This field is mandatory when **Auto-Initiate Finance** is enabled.
Auto Debit Applicable	Select **Yes** to enable auto debit to recover the outstanding finance due from the borrower for this spoke. Else select **No**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit. The available options are: • **E** - Penalty on Interest Outstanding • **O** - Penalty on Principal Outstanding • **I** – Monthly Interest Due • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances) • **F** - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances) This field is mandatory if **Auto Debit Applicable** is enabled.
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which the account should be debited on the finance/invoice due date. The available options are: • **Accepted Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the **Accepted** state, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **Financed Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is financed, irrespective of acceptance status, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **Accepted or Financed Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is either accepted or financed, and **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**. • **All Instruments** - The account is auto-debited when **Reconciliation Towards** is set to **Invoice**, irrespective of whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed. This field appears only if **Auto Debit Applicable** is set to **Yes**.
Disbursement Auth Required	Select **Yes** to enable authorization for the disbursement transactions for this spoke. Else select **No**.
Disbursement Auto Processing	Select **Yes** to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions for this spoke. Else select **No**.
Amendment Auth Required	Select **Yes** to enable authorization for the amendment transactions for this spoke. Else select **No**. This field appears only if the **Product** selected has **Amendment Applicable** enabled.
Amendment Auto Processing	Select **Yes** to enable automatic processing of amendment transactions for this spoke. Else select **No**. This field appears only if the **Product** selected has **Amendment Applicable** enabled.
Settlement Auth Required	Select **Yes** to enable authorization for the settlement transactions for this spoke. Else select **No**.
Settlement Auto Processing	Select **Yes** enable automatic processing of settlement transactions for this spoke. Else select **No**.
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	Select **Yes** to enable the system checks for duplicate financing entries with our invoice registry partner and alerts the user if any are found. Else select **No**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	Select whether the financed invoice should be marked as **Paid** during Disbursement or during Settlement. This field appears only when the Buyer is the borrower, for which the Product should have one of the following configurations: • Product Type = Buyer Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Anchor • Product Type = Supplier Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Spoke The options available in this field are: • **Disbursement:** – If the invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement it is marked as **Paid**. The outstanding invoice amount, if any, is handled as per margin handling settings. – If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement, the invoice is marked as **Partially Paid**. Once the outstanding invoice amount is settled based on margin handling settings, then the invoice is marked as **Paid**. • **Settlement:** – If an invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off during settlement, then the invoice is marked as **Paid**. – If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during settlement the invoice is marked as **Partially Paid**. It is then marked as **Paid**, once the outstanding payment is made.
Margin Handling	Select how the margin should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier** • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Supplier** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances** This field is displayed only if the **Product** selected in this program has **Product Category** selected as **Invoice**.
Margin Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the margin amount. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is displayed only if **Margin Handling** is selected as **Refund to the Supplier** or **Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier**.
Interest Refund Handling	Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP** • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT** This field is displayed only if **Interest Refund Handling** is selected as **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** or **Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP**.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • **Auto-Reconcile** • **Auto-Reconcile and Refund** • **Manually-Reconcile** • **Refund to beneficiary or payment party**
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • **Beneficiary/Counter Party** • **Payment Party**
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Select **Yes** to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select **No**.
Min Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Credit Cover (%)	Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if **Assignment** event in the **Credit limit Mapping** tab of **Product Parameters** is same as the limit type maintained in the **Limit Type for Invoice Approval** in **System Parameters**.
Credit Cover Start Date	Specify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if **Assignment** event in the **Credit limit Mapping** tab of **Product Parameters** is same as the limit type maintained in the **Limit Type for Invoice Approval** in **System Parameters**.
Credit Cover End Date	Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if **Assignment** event in the **Credit limit Mapping** tab of **Product Parameters** is same as the limit type maintained in the **Limit Type for Invoice Approval** in **System Parameters**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †	Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post-Shipment programs.
Pre-Shipment Program	Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if **Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances** is enabled.
Pre-Shipment Finances Liquidation Preference †	Select the liquidation preference for the settlement of pre-shipment finance. The available options are: • Invoice Linked with PO • FIFO • Invoice Linked with PO and FIFO This field is enabled only if **Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances** is enabled.
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Select **Yes** to enable back-dated disbursements for the transaction of this spoke. Else select **No**.
FCI Enrichment Parameters	This section is displayed only if **Two Factor Applicable** toggle is switched ON. **Note** An **FCI Message 1 - Seller's Information** is generated upon the onboarding of a new Seller in the application (Program Parameters) for a Factoring Program with Factoring Profile designated as Export Factoring. This message is subsequently transmitted to the Import Factor via an FCI message batch job. **Note** An FCI message is generated whenever a Spoke is newly added to the program.
Net Payment Terms	Specify the number of days after which the invoices can be due for payment.
Primary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the primary discount.
Primary Discount %	Specify the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the secondary discount.
Secondary Discount %	Specify the secondary discount percentage.
Expected Total Seller Turnover	Specify the total turnover expected from the seller.
Expected Number of Buyers in your Country	Specify the number of buyers expected in the import factor's country for this seller.
Expected Number of Invoices to your Country	Specify the expected number of invoices which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.
Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country	Specify the expected number of credit notes which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Expected open account turnover to your country	Specify the open account turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.
Expected other turnover to your Country	Specify any other turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.
Other Factors	Specify the import factors involved in the factoring i.e., if more one than factor is involved for the same seller in the same country.
Normal Terms of Delivery	Specify the delivery terms, if any.
Services Required	Specify the services required from the import factor. The available options are: • **Full Service, non recourse** • **Recourse** • **Collection only** • **Special service (RESCUE, POM, IV)** • **Non-notification** • **Buyer to pay directly to EF/Seller** • **Agency Agreement**
Remarks (Message Text)	Specify the comments regarding the factoring, if any.
Invoice Currencies	Select the currency for invoice. You can select multiple currencies in this field.
Charge Back %	Specify the charge back percentage in cases of dispute.
Charge Back Currency	Specify the currency of the charge back amount.
Charge Back Amount	Specify the charge back amount in cases of dispute.
Consolidated Disbursements	This field determines whether financing is processed in batches or per instrument. When set to **Yes**, instruments will be grouped together under a single financing, provided they meet the necessary criteria. If set to **No**, each instrument will be financed individually, with consolidation occurring only if the request count exceeds the specified threshold.

Note

† Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

Note

†† For existing implementations of SCF, **Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances** and **Pre-Shipment Finances Liquidation Preference** will be captured in Program Parameters basis their value in System parameters. System Parameters will be defaulted to ‘No’ but can be changed to ‘Yes’ at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version. In such cases the application will establish Pre-Post shipment finance linkage if a valid pre-shipment linkage is found

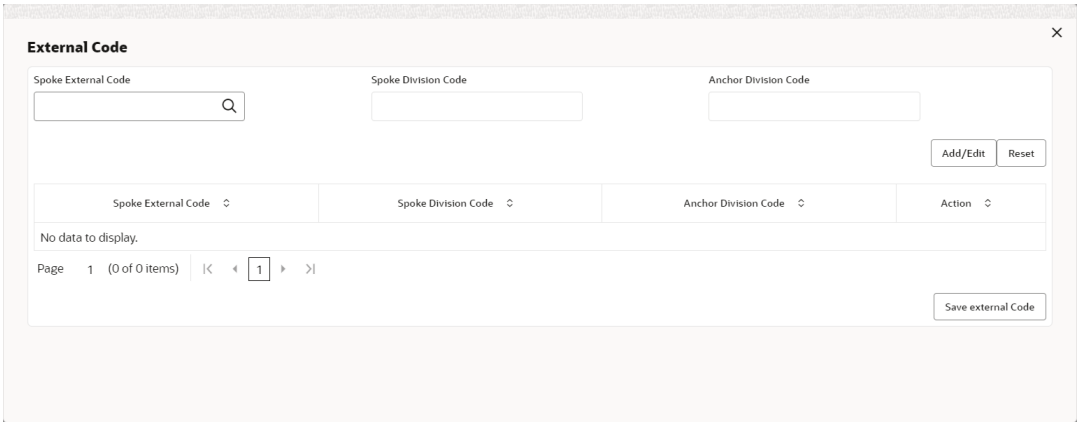
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> For existing implementations, **Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid** will be defaulted to blank implying that the invoice will be marked as Paid, only if an invoice payment is directly received. Banks or Financial Institutions should modify the field too.

8. Click **External Code** link to specify the external spoke codes.

   The **External Code** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 2-19 Link Spokes - External Code



   a. In the **Spoke External Code** field, click the search icon to select the external spoke code. The corresponding **Spoke Division Code** and **Anchor Division Code** gets displayed in the adjacent columns.
   b. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details in the grid.
   c. Repeat these steps to add more external codes.
   d. If required, click **Options** icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Delete** to remove the record.
   e. Click **Save external Code** to save the external code details.
9. Click **Add/Edit** to add the record to the grid.
10. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
11. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
    - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
12. In the **Document Upload** section, click **Add** to upload the documents.
    - Click the **Document Status** drop-down to filter the documents based on status.
13. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.3.2 View Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

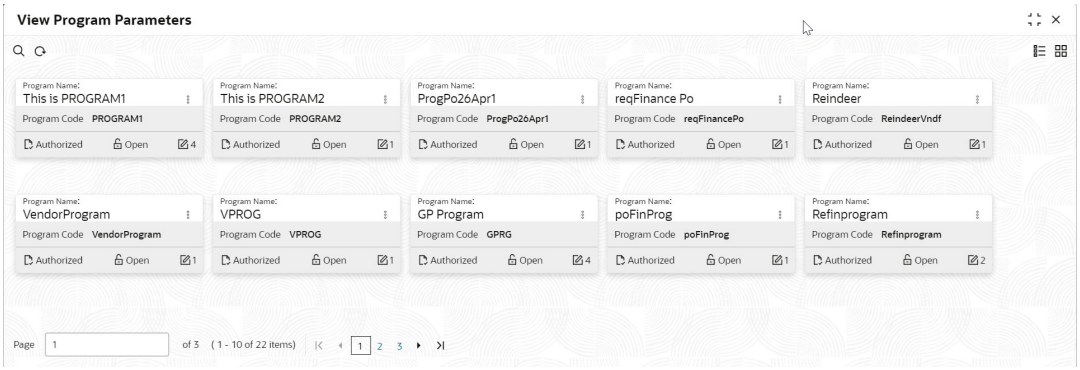
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Program Parameters**. Under **Program Parameters**, click **View Program Parameters**.

   The **View Program Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 2-20 View Program Parameters



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program Code, Program Name, Product Code, Anchor Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.4 Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Accounting Role
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Entry Codes
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Accounting Entries
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.
- External Account Mapping
  This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.
- Internal Account Mapping
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance system.

2.4.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Account Role
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.
- View Account Role
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.1.1 Create Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

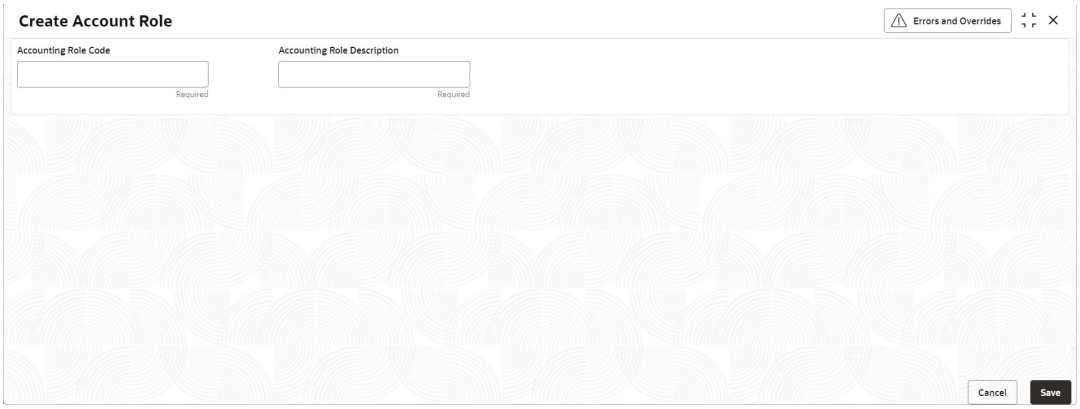
This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Role**.
3. Under **Role**, click **Create Account Role**.

   The **Create Account Role** screen displays.

Figure 2-21 Create Account Role



4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Role** screen.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-17 Create Account Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.1.2 View Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

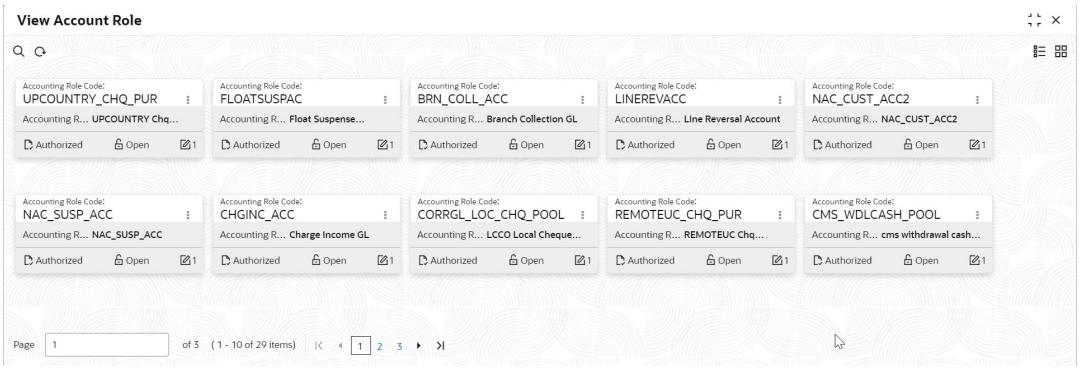
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Role**. Under **Role**, click **View Account Role**.

   The **View Account Role** screen displays.

Figure 2-22 View Account Role



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.4.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Account Entry Code
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes, or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.
- View Account Entry Code
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry code records that have been created.

2.4.2.1 Create Account Entry Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes, or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

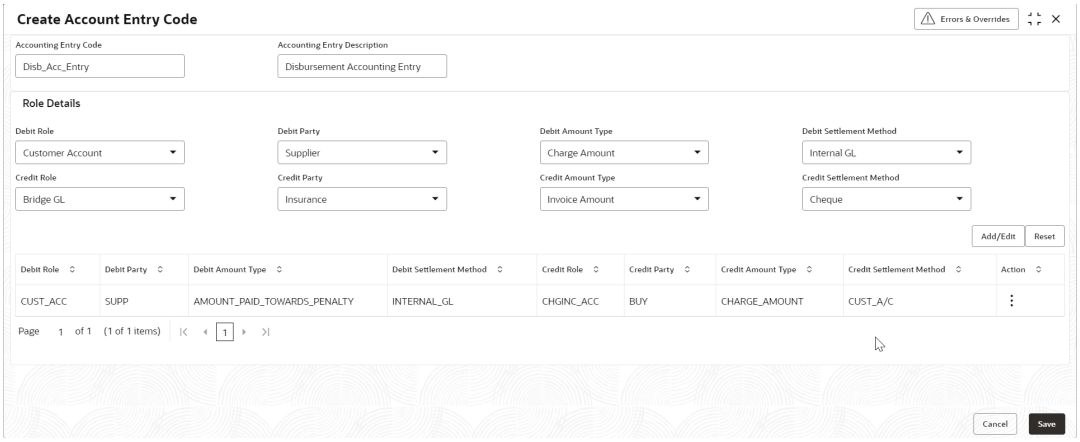
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Entry Codes**.
3. Under **Entry Codes**, click **Create Account Entry Code**.

   The **Create Account Entry Code** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-23 Create Account Entry Code



4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Entry Code** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-18 Create Account Entry Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Role Details	**This section displays the following fields to specify the role details for creating an account entry code**.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
   - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.2.2 View Account Entry Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry code records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

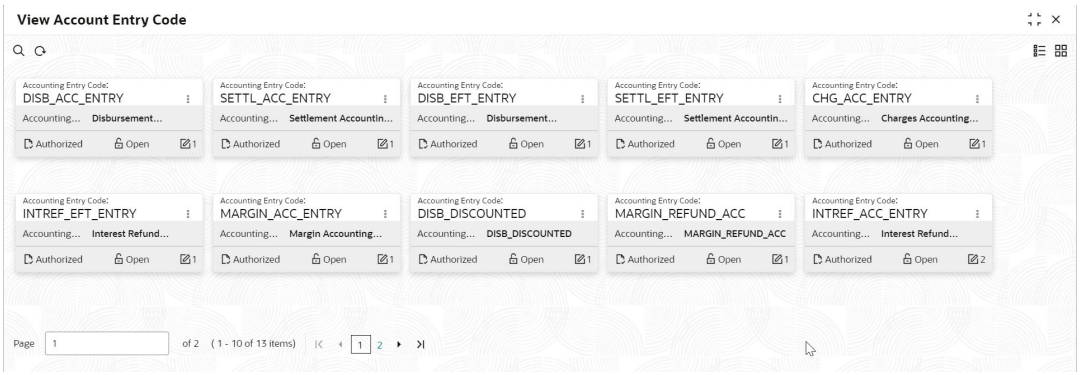
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Entry Codes**. Under **Entry Codes**, click **View Account Entry Code**.

   The **View Account Entry Code** screen displays.

Figure 2-24 View Account Entry Code



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.4.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Accounting Entries
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.
- View Account Entries
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry records that have been created.

2.4.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

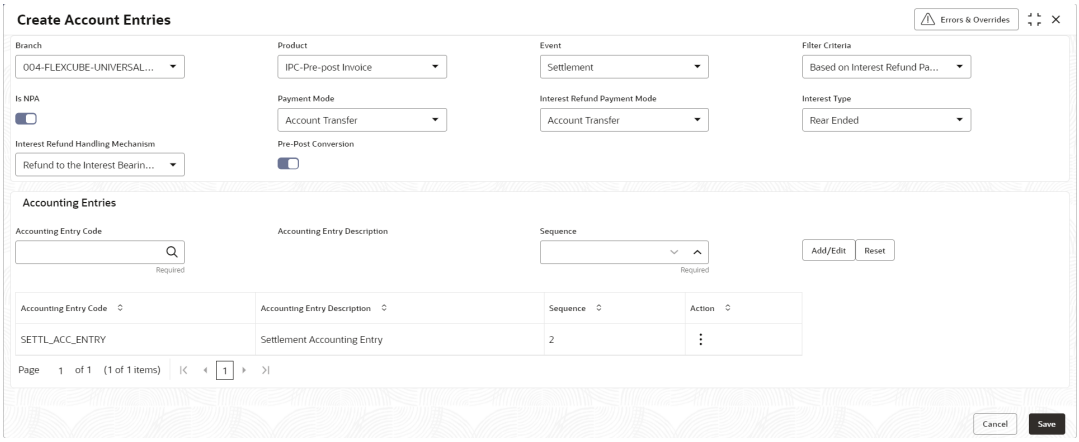
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Accounting Entries**.
3. Under **Accounting Entries**, click **Create Account Entries**.

   The **Create Account Entries** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-25 Create Account Entries



4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Entries** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-19 Create Account Entries - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select **ALL** to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for. The available options are: • **Amendment** • **Auto Debit** • **Disbursement** • **Disbursement Reversal** • **Excess Refund** • **Interest Refund** • **Margin Refund** • **Residual Payment Refund** • **Settlement** • **Settlement Reversal**
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected filter criteria, select the type/mode from the respective field(s) that appear. For more information, refer to Filter Criteria for Events.
Is NPA	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for an NPA.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-19 (Cont.) Create Account Entries - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Interest Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment for interest refund. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Interest Type	Select the type of interest collection. The available options are: • **Front Ended** • **Rear Ended**
Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: • **Manually Settle O/s Finances** • **Refund to the Interest Bearing Party** • **Settle with Outstanding Finances**
Pre-Post Conversion	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for a pre-post conversion.
Is Auto-Debit	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for a debit initiated through auto-debit.
Charge Type	Select the charge type as **Credit** or **Debit**.
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier**
Account Type	Select the type of account to be mapped. The available options are: • **OD A/C** • **CASA**
Accounting Entries	**This section displays the following fields to select the accounting entry code and map it to an accounting entry.**
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

Table 2-20 Filter Criteria for Events - Field Description

Event	Filter Criteria	Additional Filter Options
Amendment	Interest Collection Type	• Interest Type
	Charge Type Based	• Charge Type

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-20 (Cont.) Filter Criteria for Events - Field Description

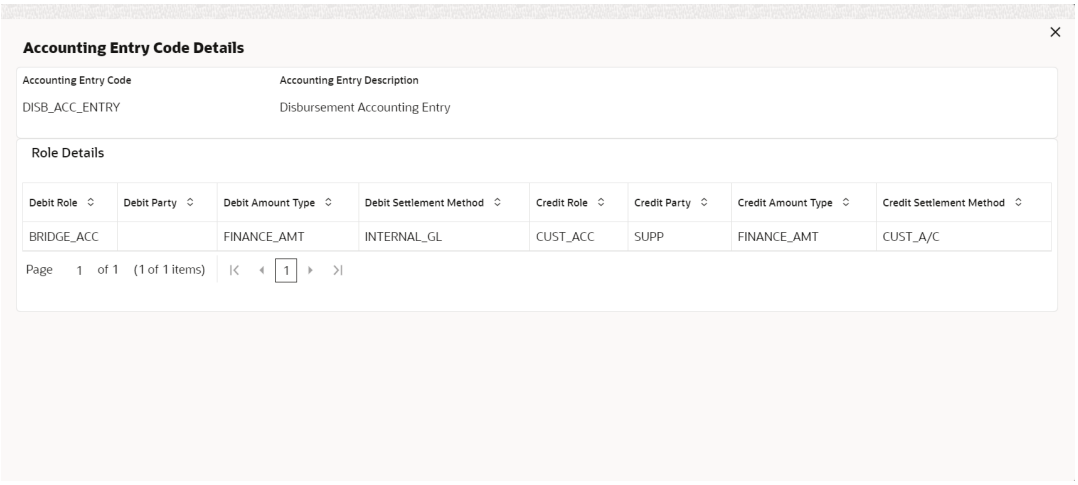
Event	Filter Criteria	Additional Filter Options
Disbursement	Payment Mode, Interest Collection Type and Pre-Post conversion	• Payment Mode • Interest Type • Pre-Post Conversion
	Charge Type Based	• Charge Type
Settlement	Based on Interest Refund Payment Mode	• Is NPA • Payment Mode • Interest Refund Payment Mode • Interest Type • Interest Refund Handling Mechanism • Pre-Post Conversion • Is Auto-Debit
	Based on Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	• Is NPA • Payment Mode • Interest Type • Interest Refund Handling Mechanism • Pre-Post Conversion • Is Auto-Debit
	Based on Interest Collection Type	• Is NPA • Payment Mode • Interest Type • Pre-Post Conversion • Is Auto-Debit
	Based on Charges	• Charge Type • Is Auto-Debit
Auto-Debit	Default	• NA
	Payment Party, Account Type and Payment Mode Based	• Payment Party • Account Type • Payment Mode
Interest Refund	Payment Mode Based	• Payment Mode
Margin Refund	Payment Mode Based	• Payment Mode
Excess Refund	Payment Mode Based	• Payment Mode
Residual Payment Refund	Payment Mode Based	• Payment Mode

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
6. Click the hyperlink to view the details of the selected **Accounting Entry Code**.

   The **Accounting Entry Code Details** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-26 Accounting Entry Code Details



7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
   - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
8. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
9. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

2.4.3.2 View Account Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

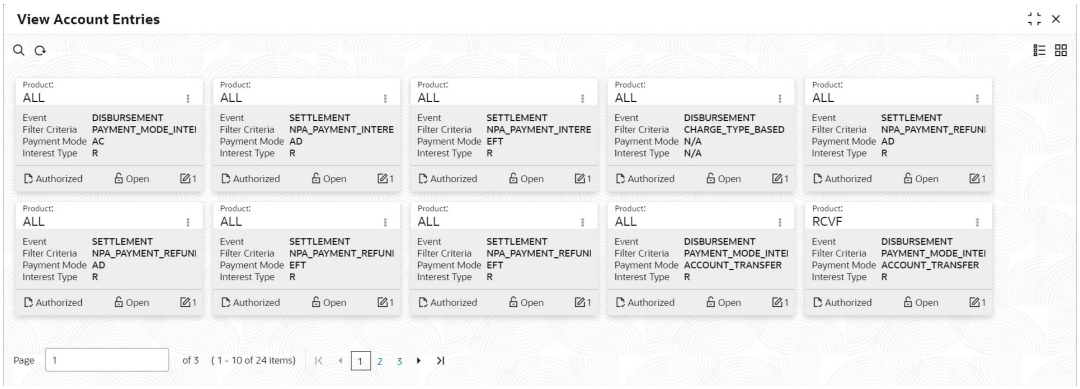
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Accounting Entries**. Under **Accounting Entries**, click **View Account Entries**.

   The **View Account Entries** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-27 View Account Entries



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Payment Mode, Interest Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.4.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Create External Account Mapping
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.
- View External Account Mapping
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

2.4.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

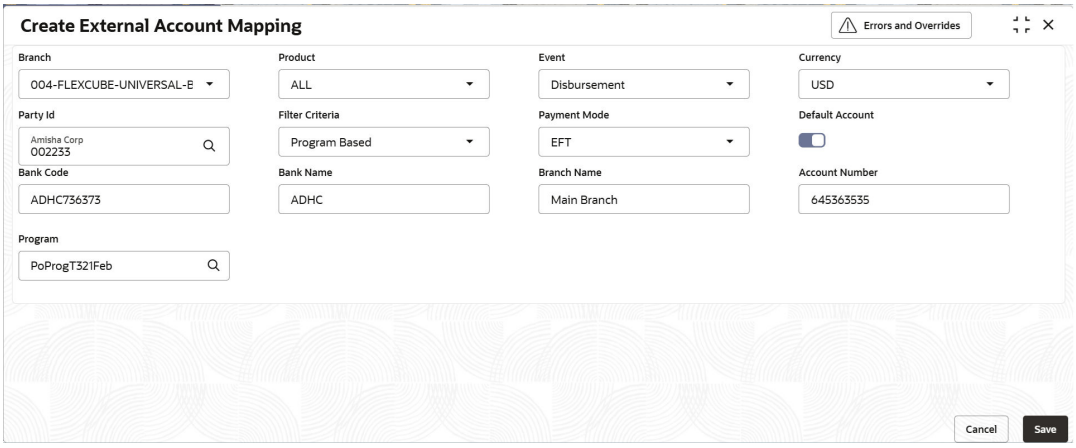
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **External Account Mapping**.
3. Under **External Account Mapping**, click **Create External Account Mapping**.

   The **Create External Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 2-28 Create External Account Mapping



4. Specify the fields on **Create External Account Mapping** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-21 Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-21 (Cont.) Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select **ALL** if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. The available options are: • **Default** • **Program Based** • **Division Code Based**
Default Account	Switch this toggle to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the account. The available options are: • **EFT** • **CBT – Cross Border Transfer**
Account Number	Specify the account number.
Bank Code	Specify the Bank code of the branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

5. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

2.4.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **External Account Mapping**. Under **External Account Mapping**, click **View External Account Mapping**.

   The **View External Account Mapping** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-29 View External Account Mapping

3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Program, Division Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.4.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Internal Account Mapping
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- View Internal Account Mapping
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

2.4.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

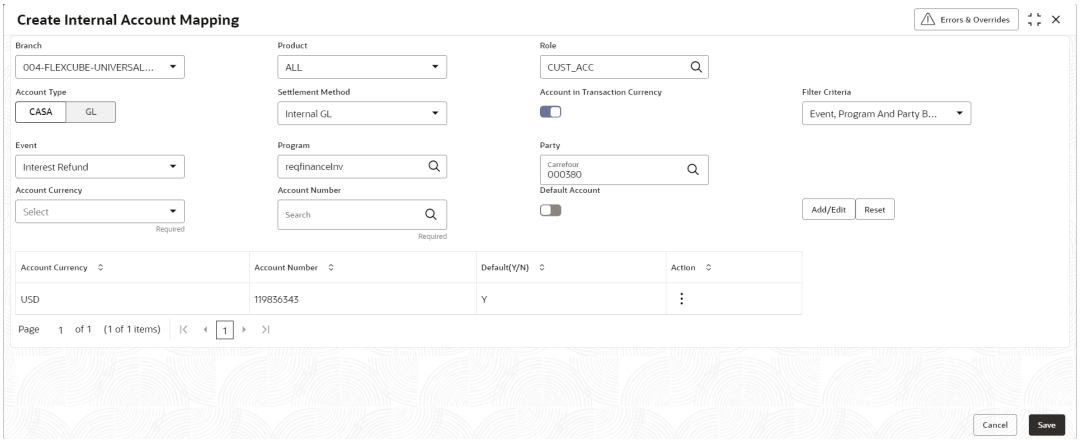
This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Internal Account Mapping**.
3. Under **Internal Account Mapping**, click **Create Internal Account Mapping**.

   The **Create Internal Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 2-30 Create Internal Account Mapping



4. Specify the fields on **Create Internal Account Mapping** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-22 Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained. The user can select **ALL** if the account is to be used for all the products.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-22 (Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either **CASA** or **GL** for the mapping.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Switch this toggle ON specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. The available options are: • **Event, Program, and Party Based** • **Program and Party Based** • **Party and Division Code Based** • **Event and Party Based** • **Program Based** • **Party Based** • **Event Based** • **Charge Code Based** • **Default**
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to map the account with. This field is displayed only if **Filter Criteria** selected as **Program**.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if **Filter Criteria** selected as **Party**.
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code. This field is displayed only if **Filter Criteria** selected as **Division Code**.
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if **Filter Criteria** selected as **Event**.
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only if **Filter Criteria** selected as **Charge Code**.
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Switch this toggle ON to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

5. Click **Add/ Edit** to add the details to the grid.
   - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.4.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

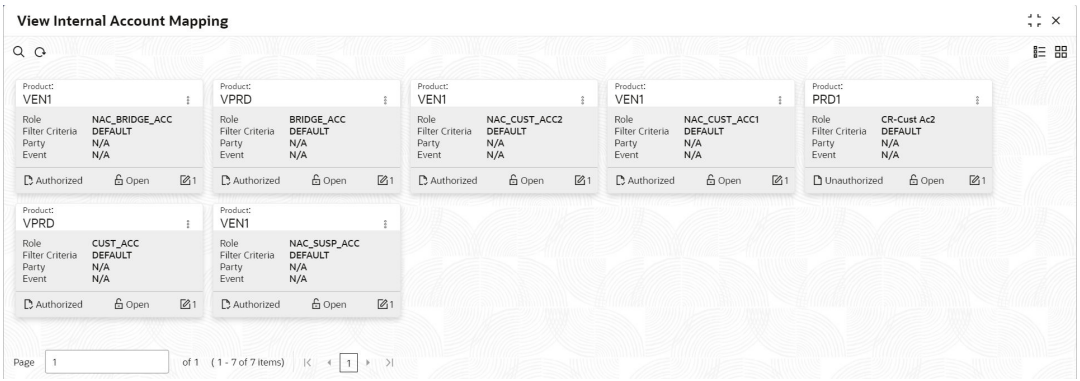
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Internal Account Mapping**. Under **Internal Account Mapping**, click **View Internal Account Mapping**.

   The **View Internal Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 2-31 View Internal Account Mapping



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.5 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition, and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Alert Contact Details
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.
- Alert Definition
  This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Alert Decisioning
  This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Alert Template Details
  This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.
- Alert Template ID
  This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

2.5.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Contact Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- View Alert Contact Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert contact detail records that have been created.

2.5.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

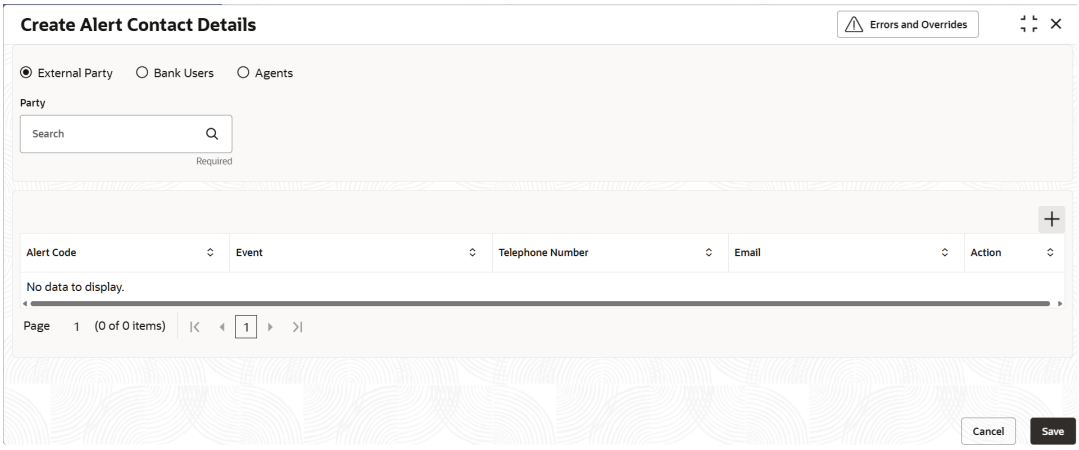
A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Contact Details**.
3. Under **Alert Contact Details**, click **Create Alert Contact Details**.

   The **Create Alert Contact Details** screen displays.

Figure 2-32 Create Alert Contact Details



4. Select the following options to specify the fields on **Create Alert Contact Details** screen.

   The available options are:

   - **External Party**
   - **Bank Users**
   - **Agents**

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-23 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to add the alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Specify the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Specify the email ID to be considered for the alert.

5. Click **Add** icon to add a row for a contact.
6. Perform any of the below action on the grid record(s).
   - Click **Edit** icon to edit the contact details.
   - Click **Save** icon to save the contact details.
   - Click **Delete** icon to remove the row.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert contact detail records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Contact Details**. Under **Alert Contact Details**, click **View Alert Contact Details**.

   The **View Alert Contact Details** screen displays.

Figure 2-33 View Alert Contact Details

3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Record Status, and Authorization Status.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.

c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.

4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.

5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:

   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.

      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.

   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.

      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

   e. **View** – To view the record details.

   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.5.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Definition
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.
- View Alert Definition
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert definition records that have been created.

2.5.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

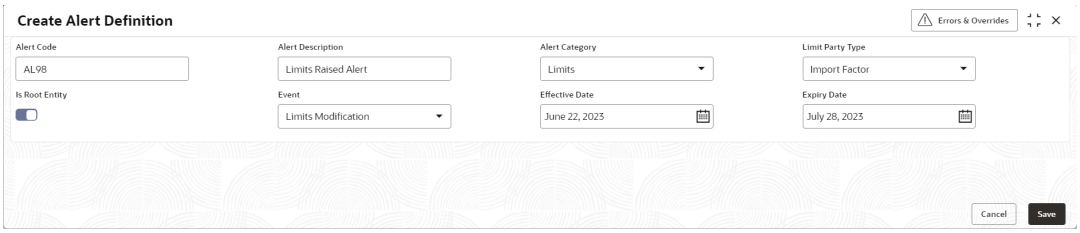
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Definition**.
3. Under **Alert Definition**, click **Create Alert Definition**.

   The **Create Alert Definition** screen displays.

Figure 2-34 Create Alert Definition



4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Definition** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-24 Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert. The available options are: • **Limits** • **Finance**
Limit Party Type	Select the limit party to set the alert for.
Is Root Entity	Switch this toggle ON to specify if the selected limit party is the main entity.
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to when the alert can be used in the system.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert definition records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

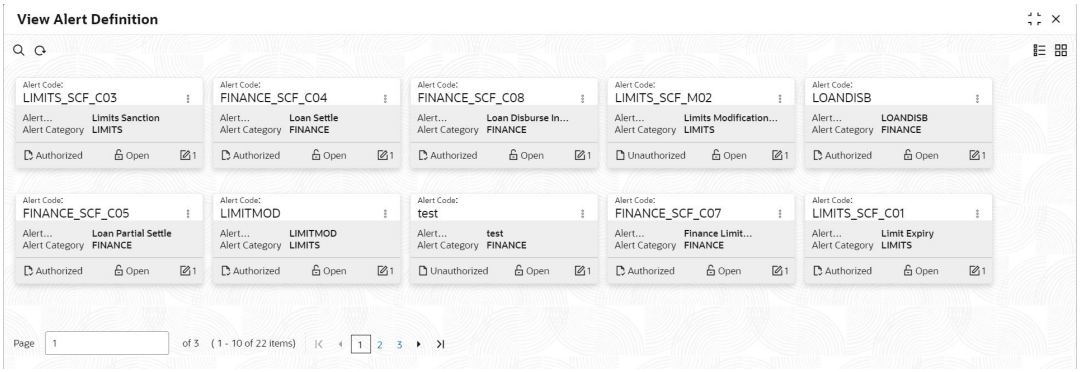
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Definition**. Under **Alert Definition**, click **View Alert Definition**.

   The **View Alert Definition** screen displays.

Figure 2-35 View Alert Definition



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.5.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance system.

The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.
- View Alert Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert decisioning records that have been created.

2.5.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

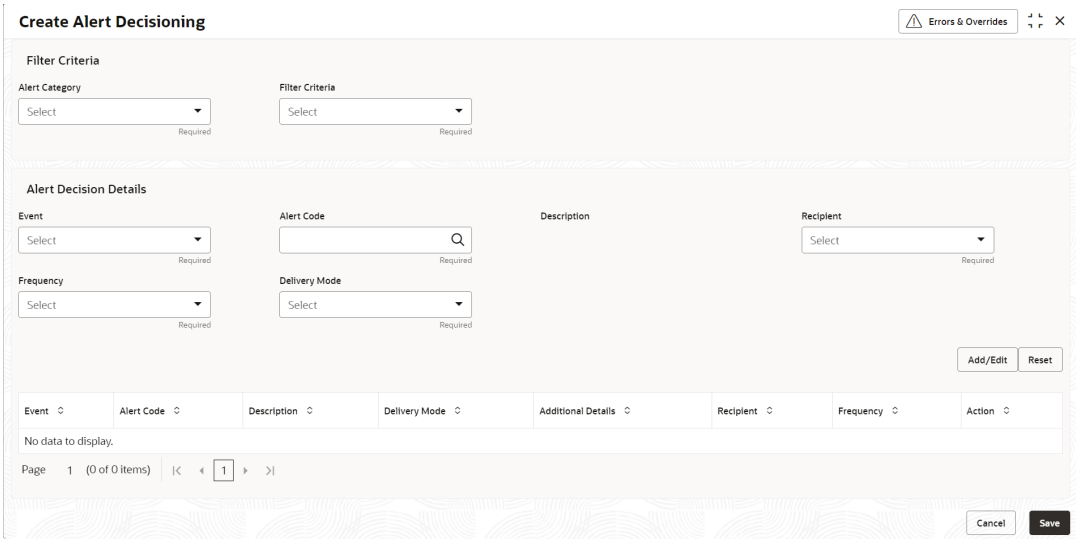
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Decisioning**.
3. Under **Alert Decisioning**, click **Create Alert Decisioning**.

   The **Create Alert Decisioning** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-36 Create Alert Decisioning



4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-25 Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	**This section displays the following fields to select the category and filter criteria for creating an alert decision.**
Alert Category	Select the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set. The available options are: • **Limits** • **Finance**
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts. The options are: • **Limit Party** • **Program Based** • **Default** • **Product Based**
Party	Click the search icon and select the limit party to set the alerts for. This field appears if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Limit Party**.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to set the alerts for. This field appears if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Program Based**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-25 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

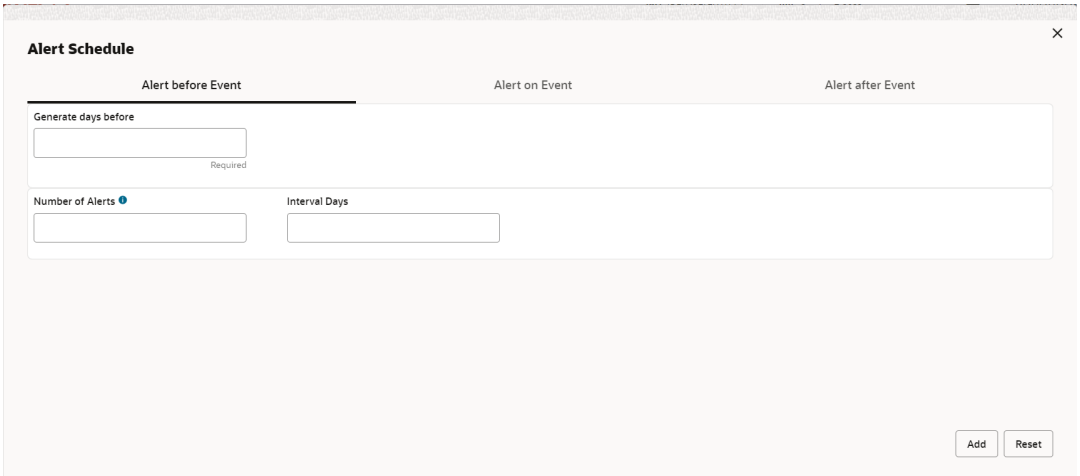
Field	Description
Product	Click the search icon and select the product to set the alerts for. This field appears if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Product Based**.
Alert Decision Details	**This section displays the following fields to define the alert decision details for the selected filter criteria.**
Event	Select the event to set the alert for.
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of alert category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent.
Frequency	Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows: • **Online** - if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated. • **Scheduled** - if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event.
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent.
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on. This field is displayed only for the **WhatsApp**, and **SMS** modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on. This field is displayed only for the **Email** delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the text template for an email alert. This field is displayed only for **Online** frequency and **Email** delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for an email alert. This field is displayed only for **Online** frequency and **Email** delivery mode.
Text Template for WhatsApp	Click the search icon and select the text template for the **WhatsApp** alert. This field is displayed only for **Online** frequency and **WhatsApp** delivery mode.
Text Template for SMS	Click the search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert. This field is displayed only for **Online** frequency and **SMS** delivery mode.
Text Template for Dashboard	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert. This field is displayed only for **Online** frequency and **Dashboard** delivery mode.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

5. On selecting the **Scheduled** option in the **Frequency** field, click the **Alert Calendar** icon to select the alert schedule.

   The **Alert Schedule - Alert before Event** popup screen displays.

Figure 2-37 Alert Schedule - Alert before Event



6. Specify the fields on **Alert before Event** tab.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

   For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-26 Alert before Event - Field Description

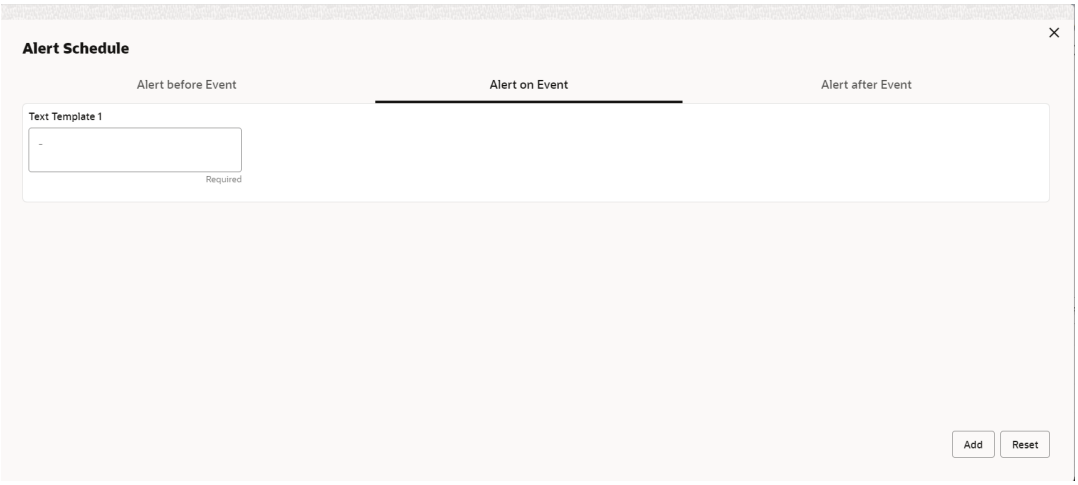
Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days prior the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

7. In **Alert Schedule** pop-up screen, select the **Alert on Event** tab.

   The **Alert Schedule - Alert on Event** popup screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-38 Alert Schedule - Alert on Event



8. Specify the fields on the **Alert on Event** tab.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-27 Alert on Event - Field Description

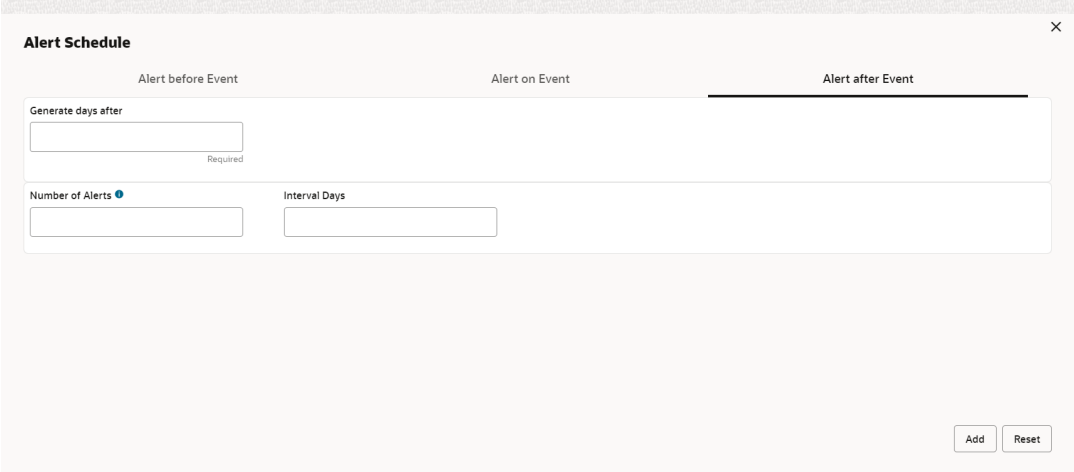
Field	Description
Text Template	Specify the text for the alert.
Attachment Template	Click the search icon to select the attachment template for the email alert. This field is displayed only if the **Delivery Mode** is selected as **Email**.

9. In **Alert Schedule** popup screen, select the **Alert after Event** tab.

   The **Alert Schedule - Alert after Event** popup screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-39 Alert Schedule - Alert after Event



10. Specify the fields on the **Alert after Event** tab.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-28 Alert after Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days after the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

11. Click **Add/Edit** to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
12. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
    a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
    b. Click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.
    c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
13. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

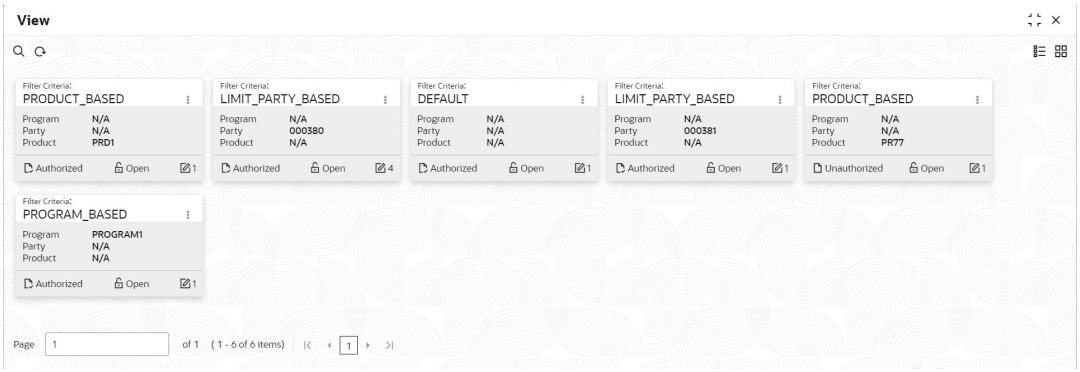
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Decisioning**. Under **Alert Decisioning**, click **View Alert Decisioning**.

   The **View Alert Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 2-40 View Alert Decisioning



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party, Program, Product, Authorization Status, Record Status, and Category.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.5.4 Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.
- View Alert Template Details
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert temaplate details.

2.5.4.1 Create Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.

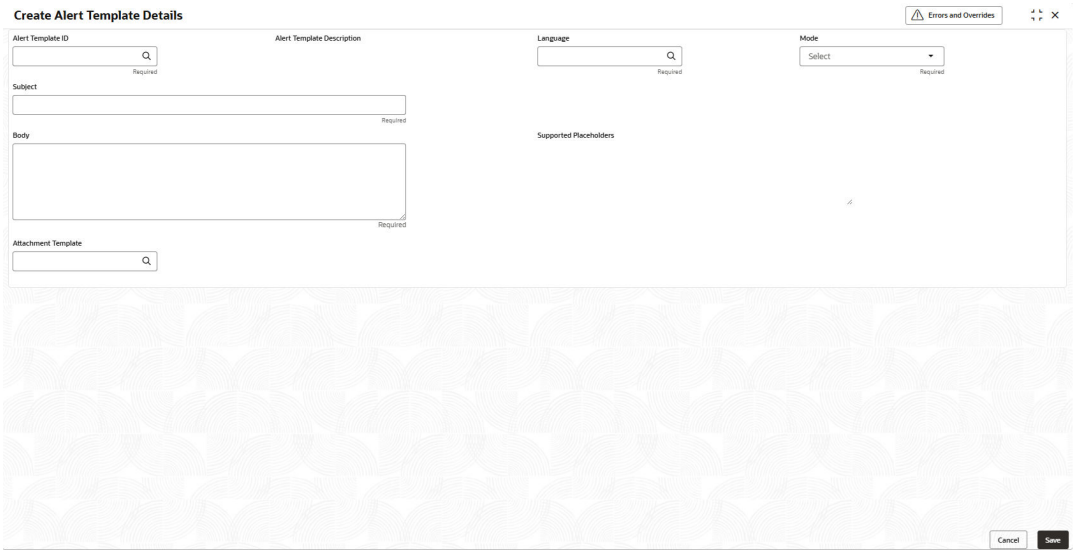
Users can keep separate text for email and SMS for each **Template ID** and **Language** combination.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template Details**. Under **Alert Template Details**, click **Create Alert Template Details**.

   The **Create Alert Template Details** screen displays.

Figure 2-41 Create Alert Template Details



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Template Details** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-29 Create Alert Template Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Click the search icon and select the specific template ID for which the text needs to be configured.
Alert Template Description	Displays the description of the selected alert template ID.
Language	Click the search icon and select the specific language.
Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent. The available options are: • **Email** • **SMS**
Subject	Specify the subject of the email to be sent.
Body	Specify the body of the alert message needs to be sent.
Supported Placeholders	Displays the supported placeholders.
Attachment Template	Click the search icon and select the specific attachment template.

3. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.4.2 View Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert temaplate details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

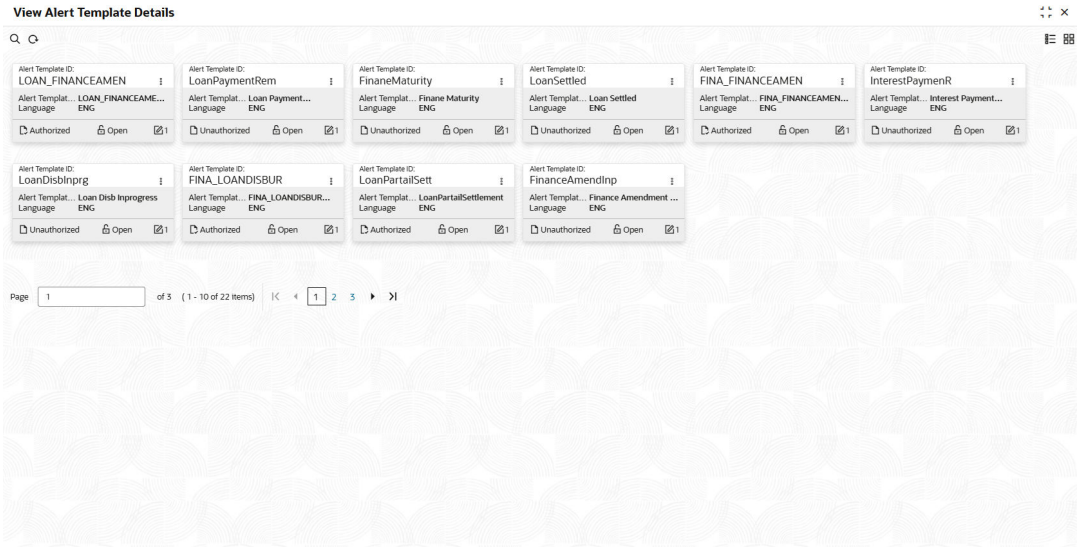
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template Details**. Under **Alert Template Details**, click **View Alert Template Details**.

   The **View Alert Template Details** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-42 View Alert Template Details



2. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
3. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
4. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.5.5 Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template ID
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.
- View Alert Template ID
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

2.5.5.1 Create Alert Template ID

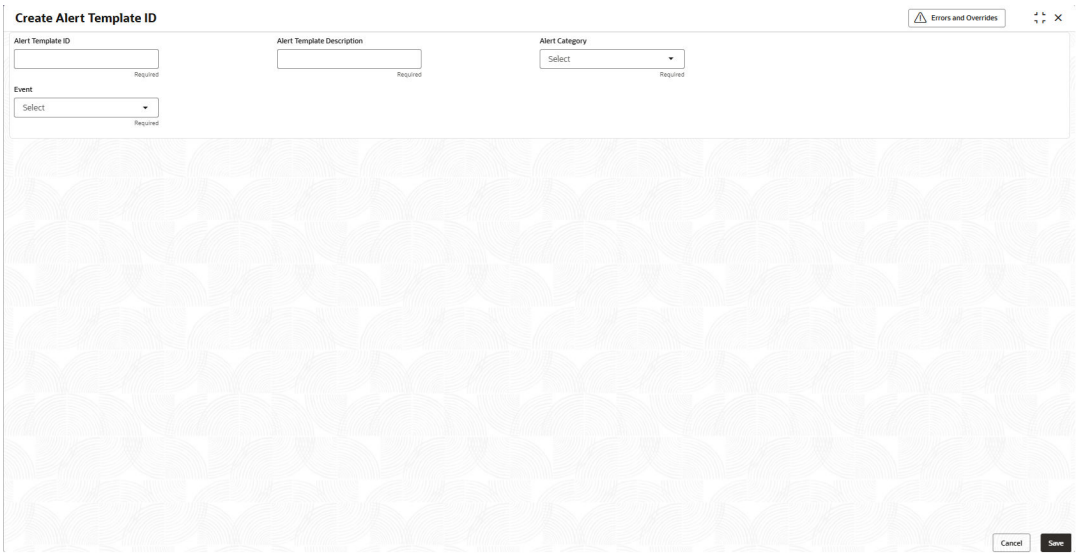
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template ID**. Under **Alert Template ID**, click **Create Alert Template ID**.

   The **Create Alert Template ID** screen displays.

Figure 2-43 Create Alert Template ID



2. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Template ID** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-30 Create Alert Template ID - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Specify a unique ID for the template.
Alert Template Description	Specify the description of the template.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert. The available options are: • **APIFINDMEND** • **Finance** • **Limits**
Event	Select the event to set the alerts. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the **Category** is selected as **Accounts**, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • **Account Creation** • **Account Modification** • **Account Closure** If the **Category** is selected as **Transactions**, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • **Credit Transaction** • **Debit Transaction**

3. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.5.2 View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

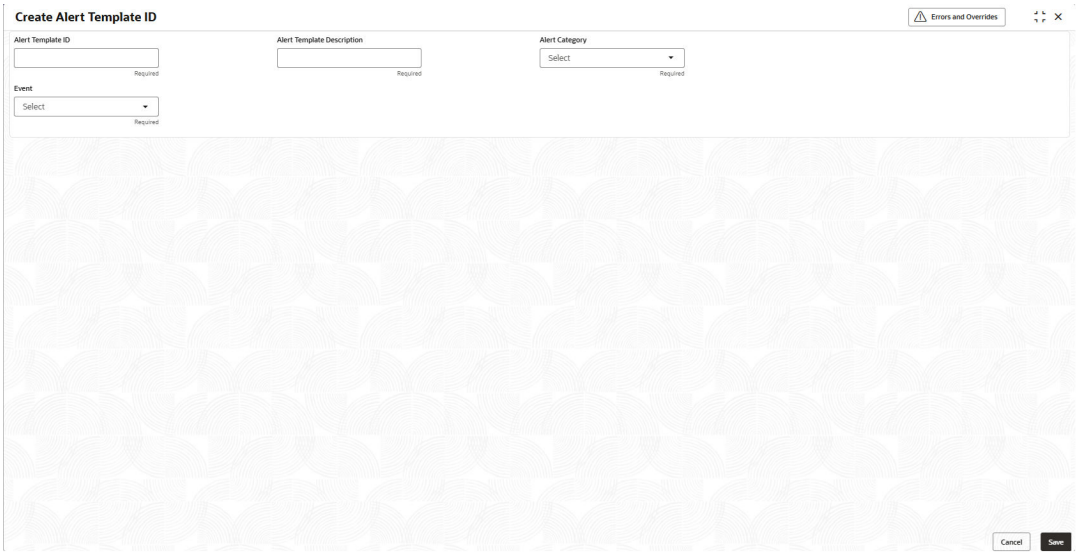
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template ID**. Under **Alert Template ID**, click **View Alert Template ID**.

   The **View Alert Template ID** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-44 View Alert Template ID



2. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
3. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
4. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.6 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain system.

Banks are empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate profile and assessment. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, tier based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge. Both standard and discount type of charge is supported.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Charge Code
  This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Charge Rule Maintenance
  This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements. Charge rule enables user to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing
- Charge Decisioning
  This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc. The party, calculation, and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.
- Charge Preferential Pricing
  This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

2.6.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Code
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code for a specific charge group, charge type, and charge category.
- View Charge Code
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge code records that have been created.

2.6.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code for a specific charge group, charge type, and charge category.

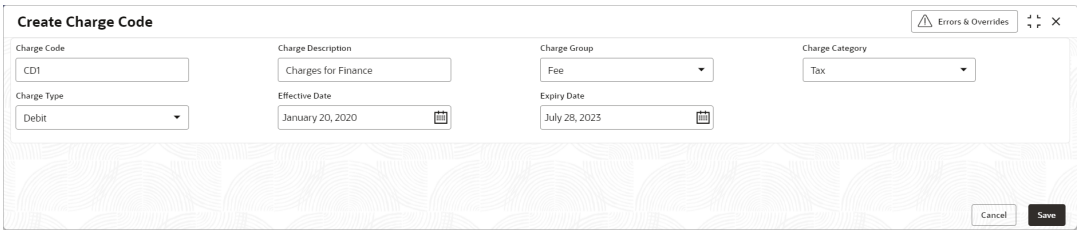
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **Create Charge Code**.

   The **Create Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 2-45 Create Charge Code



4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Code** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-31 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are: • **Rebates** • **Tax** • **Commission** • **Fee**
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of **Tax** or **Standard** category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of **Debit** or **Credit** type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.6.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge code records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

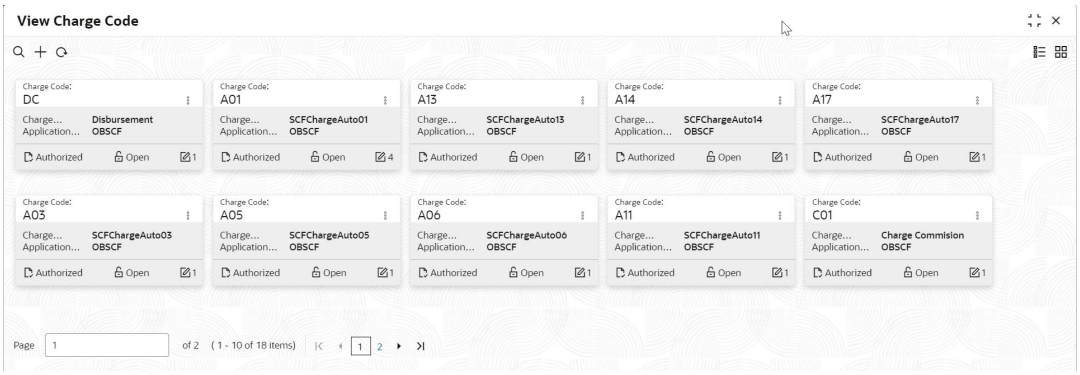
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**. Under **Charge Code**, click **View Charge Code**.

   The **View Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 2-46 View Charge Code



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.6.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements. Charge rule enables user to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Rule Maintenance
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.
- View Charge Rule
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

2.6.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

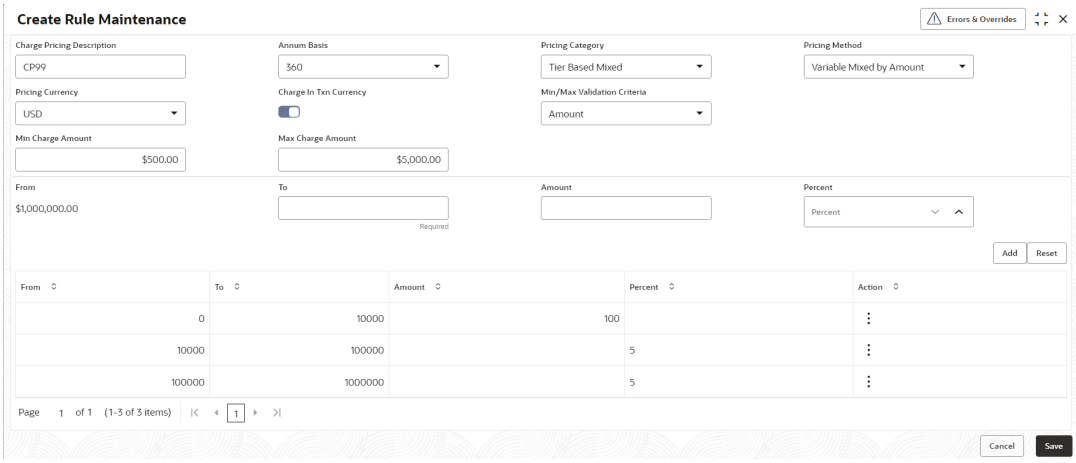
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule Maintenance**.
3. Under **Charge Rule Maintenance**, click **Create Rule Maintenance**.

   The **Create Rule Maintenance** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-47 Create Rule Maintenance



4. Specify the fields on **Create Rule Maintenance** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-32 Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the **Min/Max Validation Criteria** field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the **Min/Max Validation Criteria** field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Fixed Amount**.
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Fixed Percent**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-32 (Cont.) Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Fixed Percent**.
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Tier Based** Categories.
To	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Tier Based** Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Tier Based Amount** or **Tier Based Mixed**.
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Tier Based Amount** and **Pricing Method** is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if **Pricing Category** is selected as **Tier Based Percent** or **Tier Based Mixed**.

5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
   a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
   b. Click **Edit** to edit the selected row.
   c. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.
6. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.6.2.2 View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

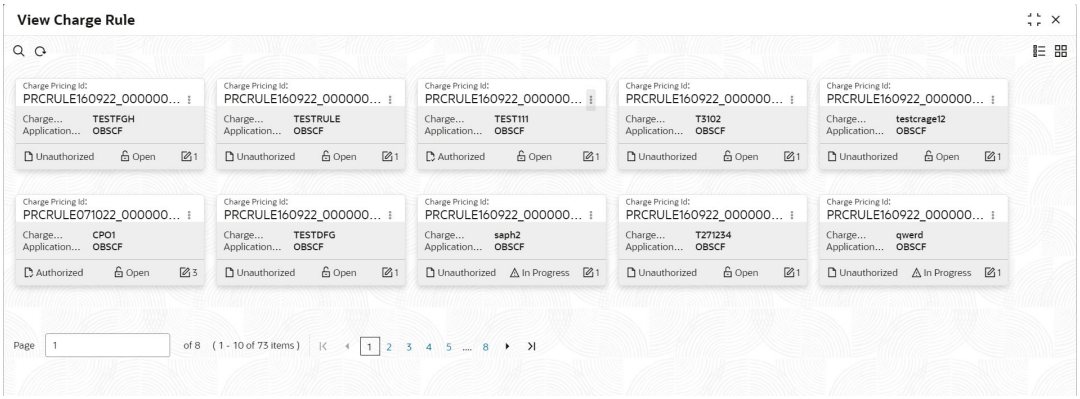
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**. Under **Charge Rule**, click **View Charge Rule**.

   The **View Charge Rule** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-48 View Charge Rule



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.6.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc. The party, calculation, and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc.
- View Charge Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

2.6.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc.

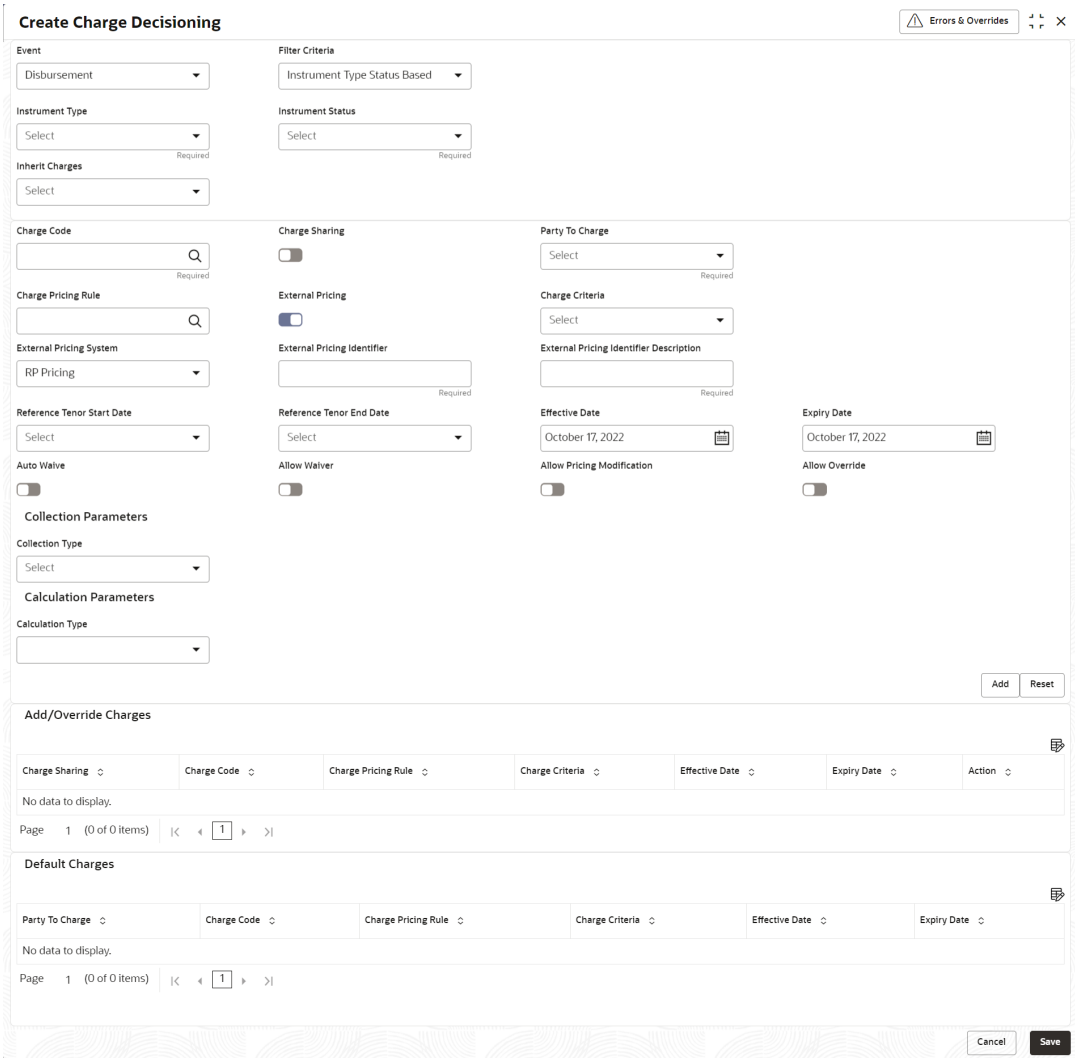
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **Create Charge Decisioning**.

   The **Create Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-49 Create Charge Decisioning



4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Decisioning** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-33 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied. The available options are: • **Amendment** • **Disbursement** • **Disbursement Reversal** • **Settlement** • **Settlement Reversal**
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. The available options are: • **Program Instrument Type Status Based** • **Instrument Type Status Based** • **Program Based** • **Product Based** • **Default**
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Program Based**.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped. The available options are: • **PO** • **Invoice** • **Cheque** • **Debit Note** This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Instrument Type**.
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Instrument Type**.
Product	Select the product for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Product Based**.
Inherit Charges	Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well. The available options are: • **Inherit Default Charges** • **Inherit Default Charges and Override**
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. Refer Sharing Percentage Allocation. This link is displayed only if the **Charge Sharing** toggle is enabled.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-33 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Export Factor** • **Import Factor** • **Insurance Party** • **Supplier** This field appears only if the **Charge Sharing** toggle is disabled.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The available options are: • **Finance Amount** • **Invoice Amount** • **Parent Charge Code**
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the **External Pricing** toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the **External Pricing** toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the **External Pricing** toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration. The available options are: • **Business Date** • **Finance Maturity Date**
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration. The available options are: • **Business Date** • **Finance Maturity Date**
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If the **Auto Waive** toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the **Auto Waive** toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-33 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the **Auto Waive** toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.
Collection Type	Select how the charge should be collected. The available options are: • **Periodic** • **Online**
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The available options are: • **Daily** • **Weekly** • **Monthly** • **Half Yearly** This field is displayed only if the **Collection Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the **Collection Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months. This field is displayed only if the **Collection Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.
Calculation Type	Select how the charge should be calculated. The available options are: • **Periodic** • **Online**
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The available options are: • **Daily** • **Weekly** • **Monthly** • **Half Yearly** This field is displayed only if the **Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

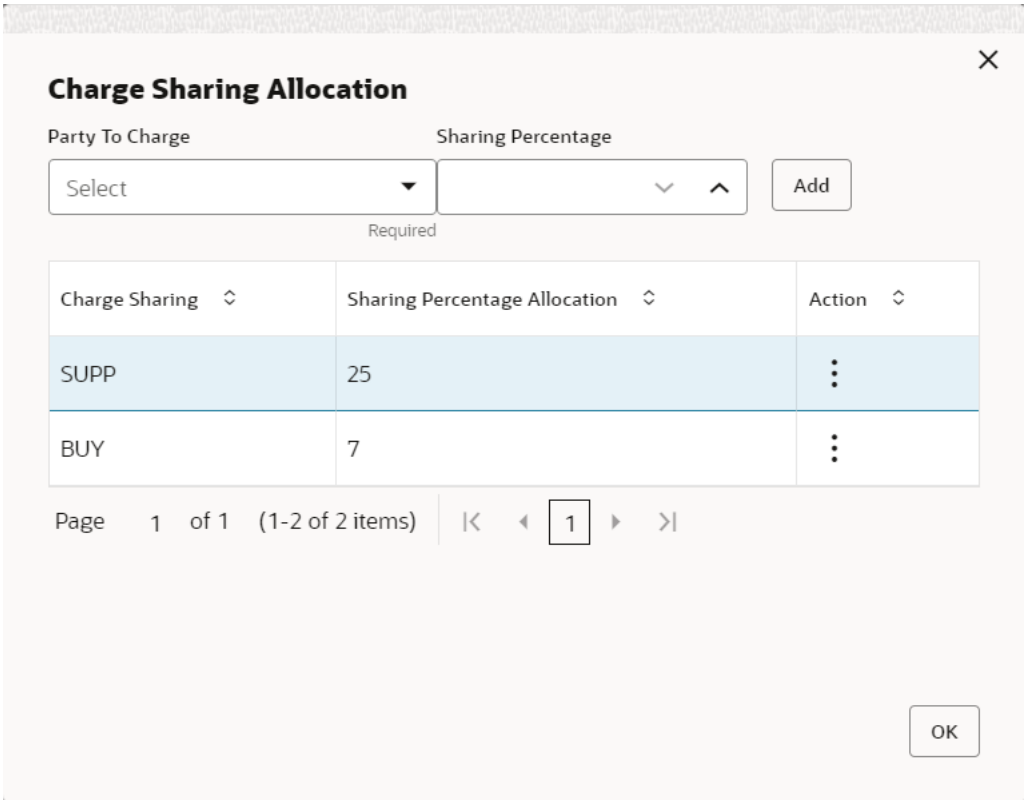
Table 2-33 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the **Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months. This field is displayed only if the **Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the **Inherit Charges** is selected as **Inherit Default Charges**. These charges cannot be modified.

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

   The **Charge Sharing Allocation** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 2-50 Charge Sharing Allocation



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.

b. In the **Sharing Percentage**, specify the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.

c. Click **Add** to add the details in the grid.

d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

> **Note**
>
> The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

e. If required, click **Options** icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.

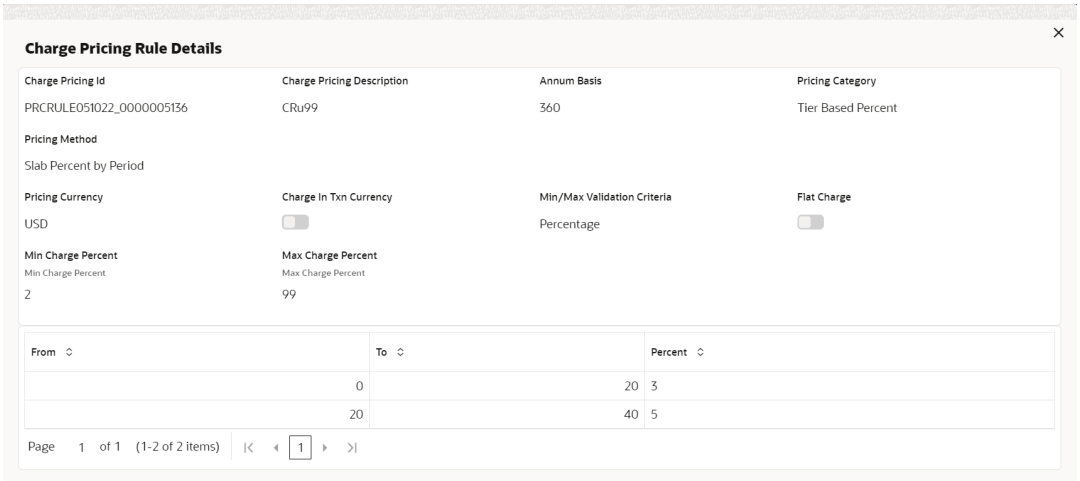
f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.

6. Click **Add** to add the details to the grid.

7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

   The **Charge Pricing Rule Details** screen displays.

Figure 2-51 Charge Pricing Rule Details



8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:

   a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.

   b. Click **Edit** to modify the details.

   c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.

9. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

2.6.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

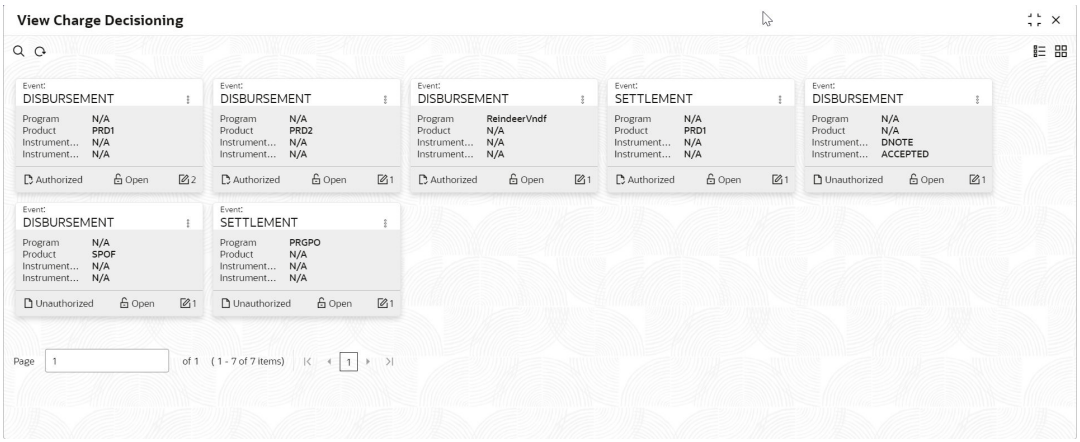
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **View Charge Decisioning**.

   The **View Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 2-52 View Charge Decisioning



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Product, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.6.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Preferential Pricing
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.
- View Preferential Pricing
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize preferential pricing records that have been created.

2.6.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

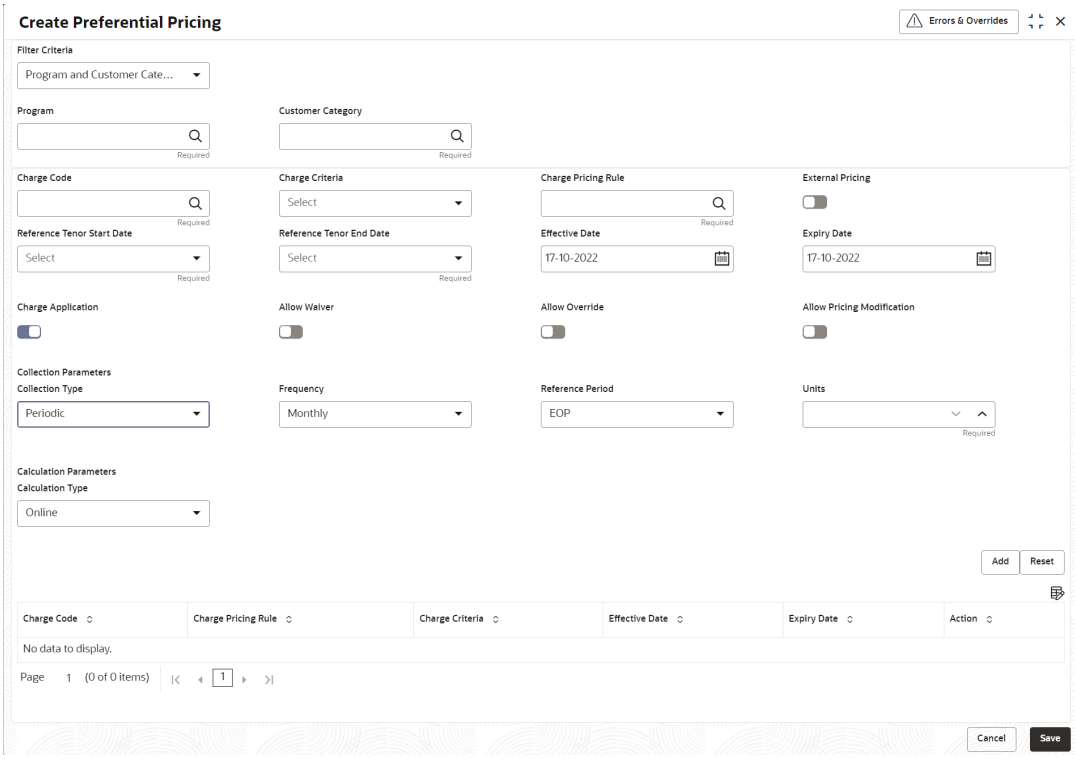
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **Create Preferential Pricing**.

   The **Create Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-53 Create Preferential Pricing



4. Specify the fields on **Create Preferential Pricing** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-34 Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected criteria, the Program, Party ID, and Customer Category fields are displayed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Program**.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Party**.
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category. This field is displayed only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Customer Category**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-34 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated. The available options are: • **Finance Amount** • **Invoice Amount** • **Parent Charge Code**
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. This field is displayed if the **Charge Criteria** is selected as **Parent Charge Code**.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the **External Pricing** toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the **External Pricing** toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the **External Pricing** toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge amount at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing.
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.
Collection Type	Select how the pricing should be collected. The available options are: • **Periodic** • **Online**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-34 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The available options are: • **Daily** • **Weekly** • **Monthly** • **Half Yearly** This field is displayed only if the **Collection Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the **Collection Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the **Collection Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.
Calculation Type	Select how the pricing should be calculated. The available options are: • **Periodic** • **Online**
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The available options are: • **Daily** • **Weekly** • **Monthly** • **Half Yearly** This field is displayed only if the **Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

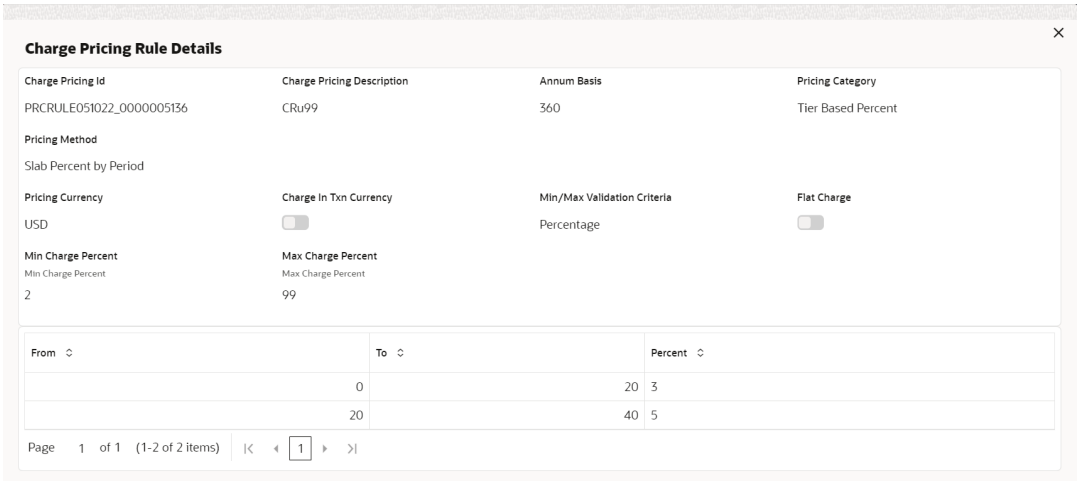
Table 2-34 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the **Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the **Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

5. Click **Add** to add the details to the grid.
6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

   The **Charge Pricing Rule Details** screen displays.

Figure 2-54 Charge Pricing Rule Details



8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
   a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
   b. Click **Edit** to modify the details.
   c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
9. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

2.6.4.2 View Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

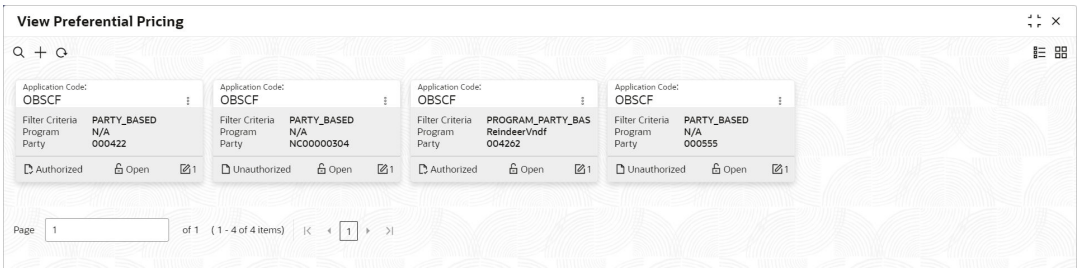
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **View Preferential Pricing**.

   The **View Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 2-55 View Preferential Pricing



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Party, Customer Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.7 Insurance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain details of the insurance company from where the banks intends to purchase insurance policies for covering the default risk of the debtor/borrower corporate.

Details of various insurance policies availed through that insurance agent can also be maintained. Individual policies can be linked to debtor/borrower party to track limit related exposure at policy level.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Insurance
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create insurance details.
- View Insurance
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize insurance records that have been created.

2.7.1 Create Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create insurance details.

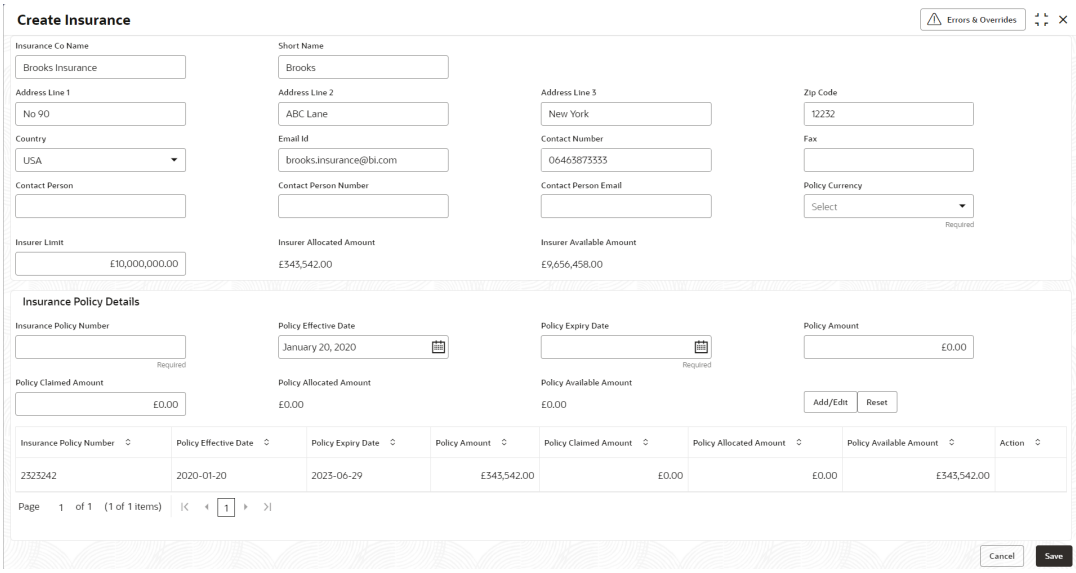
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Insurance**. Under **Insurance**, click **Create Insurance**.

   The **Create Insurance** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-56 Create Insurance



3. Specify the fields on **Create Insurance** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-35 Create Insurance - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Insurance Co Name	Specify the name of the insurance company.
Short Name	Specify the short name of the insurance company, if any.
Address Line 1	Specify the contact address of the insurance company.
Address Line 2	Continue specifying the contact address of the insurance company, if required.
Address Line 3	Continue specifying the contact address of the insurance company, if required.
Zip Code	Specify the valid postal code belonging to the mentioned address.
Country	Specify the country of the mentioned address.
Email Id	Specify the communication e-mail address.
Contact Number	Specify the contact number of the insurance company.
Fax	Specify the fax number of the insurance company.
Contact Person	Specify the contact person's name from the insurance company.
Contact Person Number	Specify the phone number of the mentioned contact person.
Contact Person Email	Specify the e-mail address of the contact person.
Policy Currency	Select the currency in which the insurance is subscribed.
Insurer Limit	Specify the maximum insurance amount limit to be given to the insurer.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-35 (Cont.) Create Insurance - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Insurer Allocated Amount	Displays the insurance amount already allocated to the insurer out of the Insurer limit.
Insurer Available Amount	Displays the available limit that can be claimed.
Insurance Policy Details	**This section displays the following fields to specify the insurance policy details for creating an insurance record.**
Insurance Policy Number	Specify the insurance policy number.
Policy Effective Date	Specify the policy start date as mentioned on the policy certificate.
Policy Expiry Date	Specify the policy end date as mentioned on the policy certificate.
Policy Amount	Specify the total insured amount mentioned in the policy.
Policy Claimed Amount	Specify the amount already claimed from the total policy amount, if any.
Policy Allocated Amount	Displays the amount allocated to the specific policy.
Policy Available Amount	Displays the available amount in the specific policy post the claims made.

4. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
5. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
   a. Click **Edit** to modify the details.
   b. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.7.2 View Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize insurance records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

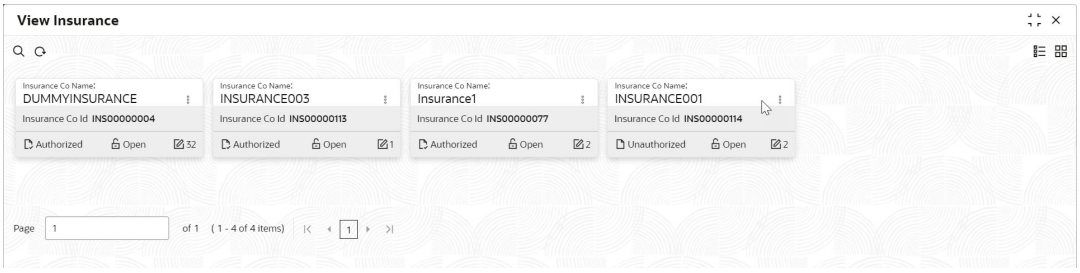
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Insurance**. Under **Insurance**, click **View Insurance**.

   The **View Insurance** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-57 View Insurance



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Insurance Co Id, Insurance Co Name, Short Name, Zip Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.8 Interest Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the interest in Supply Chain Finance system.

Banks levies interest on the borrower party basis the parameters such as loan amount, tenor, etc. Interest pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed rate type, floating rate type, interest basis, and so on. The interest payment schedule, and collection period can also be defined for the interest.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Interest Pricing
  This topic describes the information to configure the template for interest pricing. Once created the same can be linked to a product/program/party through Interest Decisioning.
- Interest Rate Decisioning
  This topic describes the information to map the pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

2.8.1 Interest Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the template for interest pricing. Once created the same can be linked to a product/program/party through Interest Decisioning.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interest Pricing
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for interest pricing based on the bank's requirements.
- View Interest Pricing
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest pricing records that have been created.

2.8.1.1 Create Interest Pricing

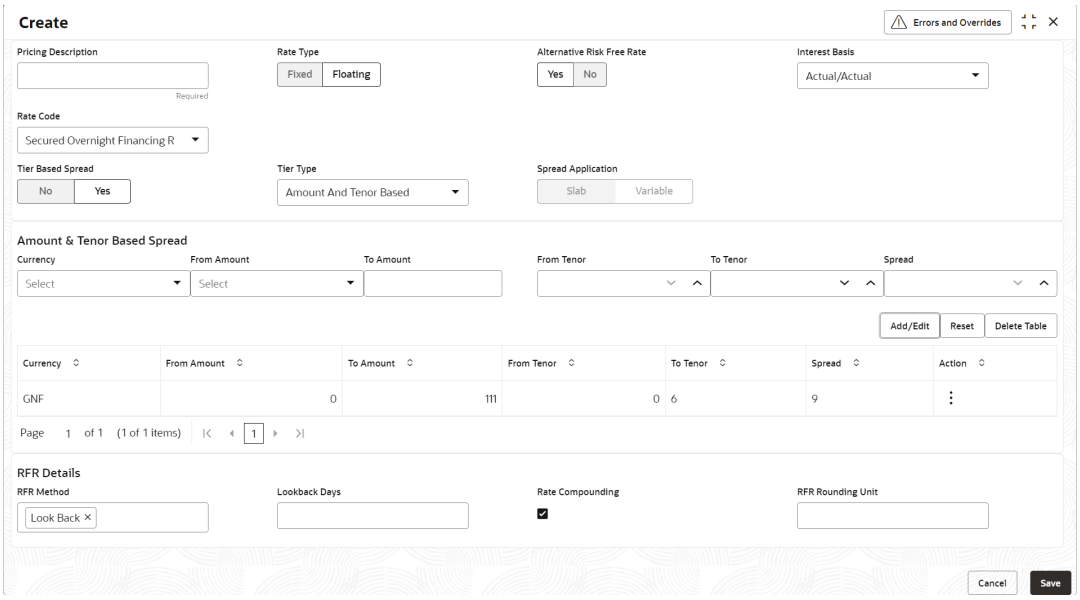
This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for interest pricing based on the bank's requirements.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interest**. Under **Interest**, click **Interest Pricing**.
3. Under **Interest Pricing**, click **Create Interest Pricing**.

   The **Create Interest Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 2-58 Create Interest Pricing



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

4. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Pricing** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-36 Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pricing Description	Specify a description for the interest pricing.
Rate Type	Select whether the rate type is **Fixed** or **Floating**.
Fixed Rate Type	Select whether the fixed rate should be **Standard** or **User Input**. This field is displayed only if the **Rate Type** is selected as **Fixed**.
Rate	Specify the interest pricing rate. This field is displayed only if the **Fixed Rate Type** is selected as **User Input**.
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select **Yes** if the rate code needs to be risk free. Else select **No**. This field is displayed only if the **Rate Type** is selected as **Floating**.
Interest Basis	Select the basis for calculation of interest. The available options are: • **Actual/Actual** • **Actual/360** • **Actual/365**
Rate Code	Select the base rate code. Required base rates can be configured and are listed in this field. Some of the rate code options are: • **Secured Overnight Finance Rates** • **Swiss Average Rate Overnight** • **Sterling Overnight Index Average** • **EURO Short Term Rate** This field is disabled if the **Fixed Rate Type** is selected as **User Input**.
Rate Calculation Type	Select the type of rate calculation. The available options are: • **Down** • **Interpolate** • **Round** • **Up** This field is displayed only if the **Rate Type** is selected as **Floating**.
Rate Code Usage	Select whether the rate should be updated automatically whenever there is a base rate change or updated periodically. This field is displayed only if the **Rate Type** is selected as **Floating**.
Reset Tenor	Specify the tenor to reset the floating rate (in days). This field is displayed only if the **Rate Type** is selected as **Floating**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-36 (Cont.) Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rate Revision Frequency	Select the frequency of updating the rate. The available options are: • **Daily** • **Weekly** • **Monthly** • **Half Yearly** This field is displayed only if the **Rate Code Usage** is selected as **Periodic**.
Tier Based Spread	Select **Yes** if the spread is tier-based. Else select **No**.
Spread	Specify the spread value. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Based Spread** is selected as **No**.
Tier Type	Select the tier type for applying the spread. The available options are: • **Amount Based** • **Amount and Tenor Based** • **Tenor Based** This field is displayed only if the **Tier Based Spread** is selected as **Yes**.
Spread Application	Select **Slab** to apply the spread slab-wise and **Variable** to apply it variable-wise. This field is enabled only if the **Tier Type** is selected as **Tenor Based**.
Amount/Tenor Based Spread	**This section displays the following fields to specify spread details for the interest pricing.**
Currency	Select the currency of spread. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Type** is selected as **Amount Based** or **Amount and Tenor Based**.
From Amount	Displays the lower limit for the amount based spread. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Type** is selected as **Amount Based** or **Amount and Tenor Based**.
To Amount	Specify the upper limit for the amount based spread. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Type** is selected as **Amount Based** or **Amount and Tenor Based**.
From Tenor	Displays the lower limit for the tenor based spread. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Type** is selected as **Amount and Tenor Based** or **Tenor Based**.
To Tenor	Specify the upper limit for the tenor based spread. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Type** is selected as **Amount and Tenor Based** or **Tenor Based**.
Spread	Specify the spread value for amount or tenor. This field is displayed only if the **Tier Based Spread** is selected as **Yes**.
RFR Details	**This section appears only if Alternative Risk Free Rate is selected as Yes.**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-36 (Cont.) Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

Field Name	Description
RFR Method	Select the applicable risk free rate method. • **Index Value** • **Interest Rollover** • **Last Recent** • **Last Reset** • **Lockout** • **Look Back** • **Plain** You can select **Look Back** and **Lock Out** together. Remaining methods can be selected standalone only.
Lockout Days	Specify the applicable lockout days.
Look Back Days	Specify the applicable look back days.
Rate Compounding	Select the checkbox if the rate has to be compounded.
RFR Rounding Unit	Specify the risk free rate rounding unit as agreed with the borrower. This field is displayed only if **Rate Compounding** checkbox is selected.

5. If **Alternative Risk Free Rate** field is set to **Yes**, then **RFR Details** section gets displayed.
   a. Click the **RFR Method** field to select the applicable risk free rate method.
   b. If **Lockout** or **Look Back** methods are selected, specify the values accordingly in the respective fields.
   c. Click the **Rate Compounding** checkbox to specify the risk free rate rounding value, if applicable.
6. If the **Tier Based Spread** field is set to **Yes**, then select the required **Tier Type** list.
   a. Based on the **Tier Type** selected, specify the tier and spread details.
   b. Click **Add/Edit** to add the spread details to the grid.
   c. Repeat the steps to add more tiers, if required.
   d. Click **Reset** to clear the entered values.
   e. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
   f. Click **Edit** to edit the selected row.
   g. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.8.1.2 View Interest Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

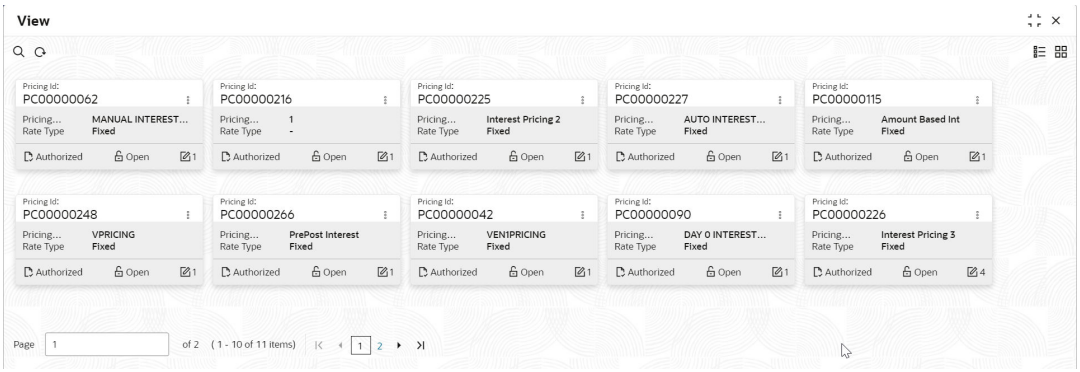
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interest**. Under **Interest**, click **Interest Pricing**. Under **Interest Pricing**, click **View Interest Pricing**.

   The **View Interest Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 2-59 View Interest Pricing



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Pricing Id, Pricing Description, Rate Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.8.2 Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interest Rate Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the interest pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.
- View Interest Rate Decisioning
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest rate decisioning records that have been created.

2.8.2.1 Create Interest Rate Decisioning

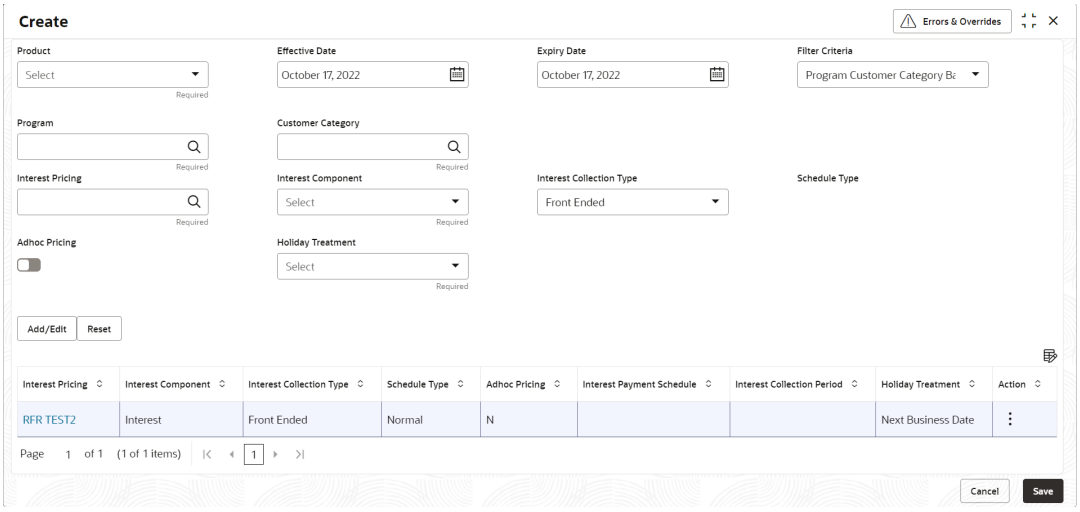
This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the interest pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interest**. Under **Interest**, click **Interest Rate Decisioning**.
3. Under **Interest Rate Decisioning**, click **Create Interest Rate Decisioning**.

   The **Create Interest Rate Decisioning** screen displays.

   Figure 2-60 Create Interest Rate Decisioning



4. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Rate Decisioning** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-37 Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Product	Select the product to create the rate decisioning for.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date from when the rate decisioning is effective.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date when the rate decisioning expires.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for the rate decisioning. The available options are: • **Program Party Based** • **Party Based** • **Program Based** • **Program Customer Category Based** • **Customer Category Based** • **Default**
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Program Based**.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Party Based**.
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the **Filter Criteria** is selected as **Customer Category Based**.
Interest Pricing	Click the search icon to select the interest pricing to be applied for the rate decisioning.
Interest Component	Select the interest component. The available options are: • **Interest** • **Penalty on Principal** • **Penalty on Interest** This field is defaulted to **Interest** if the **Interest Pricing** selected is defined as a risk free rate, and the **RFR Method** is selected as **Lockout** or **Interest Rollover**.
Interest Collection Type	Select whether the interest collection type is **Front Ended** or **Rear Ended**. • This field is defaulted to the **Rear Ended** if the **Interest Component** is selected as **Penalty on Principal** or **Penalty on Interest**. • This field is defaulted to **Rear Ended** if the **Interest Pricing** selected is defined as a risk free rate, and the **RFR Method** is selected as **Look Back**, **Lockout**, **Interest Rollover** or **Plain**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-37 (Cont.) Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Select whether the interest rate scheduling type is **Compounding** or **Normal**. This field is defaulted to **Normal** if the **Interest Collection Type** is selected as **Front Ended** and the **Interest Component** is selected as **Interest**.
Spread/Margin Computation Method	Select whether the spread/margin computation method is **Compounding** or **Normal**. This field is displayed only if the **Interest Pricing** selected is defined as a risk free rate.
Spread Adjustment Computation Method	Select whether the spread adjustment computation method is **Compounding** or **Normal**. This field is displayed only if the **Interest Pricing** selected is defined as a risk free rate.
Rate Compounding Method	Select the rate compounding method. The available options are: • **CCR** (Cumulative Compounding Rate) • **NCCR** (Non Cumulative Compounding Rate) This field is displayed only if the **Interest Pricing** selected is defined as a risk free rate, and **Rate Compounding** checkbox is selected.
Adhoc Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to enable adhoc pricing if the adhoc limits are utilized during finance disbursement.
Interest Payment Schedule	Select whether the interest collection schedule is **Bullet** or **Monthly**. This field is displayed only if **Interest Collection Type** is selected as **Rear Ended** and **Interest Component** is selected as **Interest**.
Interest Collection Period	Select the time period of the month for interest collection. This is calculated from the disbursement date. The available options are: • **End of Period** - The interest will be collected on the last working day of the month. • **Beginning of Period** - The interest will be collected on the 1st working day of the next month. • **Value Date** - The interest will be collected on the same date as the disbursement for the subsequent months. This field is displayed only if **Interest Payment Schedule** is selected as **Monthly**.
Holiday Treatment	Select the day to consider if the interest date falls on a holiday. The available options are: • **Next Business Date** • **Previous Business Date**

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
   a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
   b. Click **Edit** to edit the selected row.
   c. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.8.2.2 View Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest rate decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

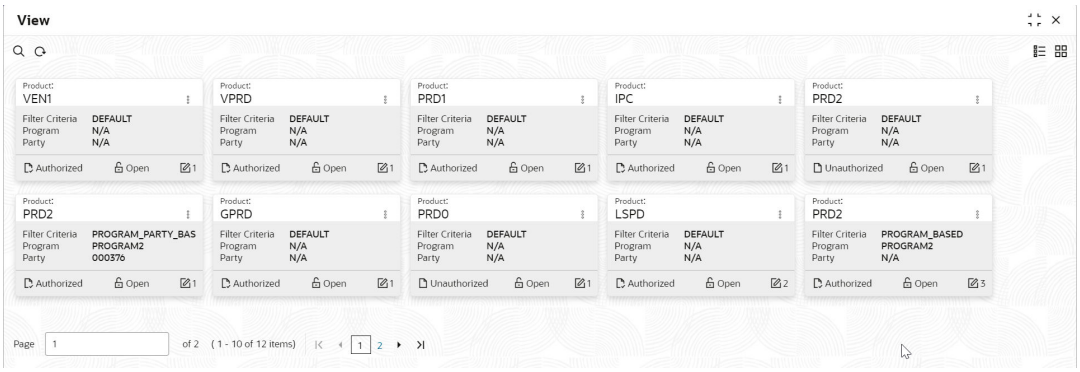
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interest**. Under **Interest**, click **Interest Rate Decisioning**. Under **Interest Rate Decisioning**, click **View Interest Rate Decisioning**.

   The **View Interest Rate Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 2-61 View Interest Rate Decisioning



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Party, Product, Customer Category, Effective Date, Expiry Date, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.

b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
   - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
   - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
   - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
   - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
   - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
   - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

e. **View** – To view the record details.

f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

2.9 Limits Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure limit structures by mapping various limit types to appropriate entities.

Banks can configure hierarchical limit structures by mapping various limit types like finance, credit cover, recourse, and so on, to appropriate entities such as Buyer, Supplier, Import factor, and so on. Sub limits such as product, program and so on, for buyer/supplier parties can also be configured to enable bank to control the exposure at sub limit level. Each entity like buyer, supplier, product, and so on forms a node in the structure.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Limits Structure
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to create limit structures.
- View Limits
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize limits records that have been created.

2.9.1 Create Limits Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create limit structures.

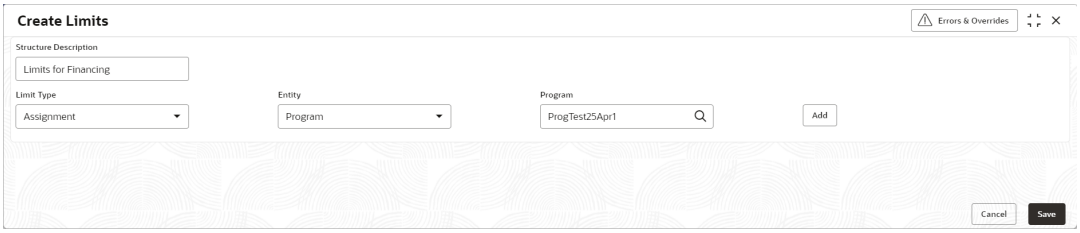
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Limits Structure**. Under **Limits Structure**, click **Create Limits**.

   The **Create Limits** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-62 Create Limits



3. Specify the fields on **Create Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-38 Create Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Structure Description	Specify the description for the limits structure being created.
Limit Type	Select the type of limit to map with the entity. The available options are: • **Advance Payment** • **Assignment** • **Concentrate** • **Credit Cover** • **Finance** • **Invoice** • **Main** • **Recourse** • **Non-Recourse** • **Committed** • **Uncommitted**
Entity	Select the entity for which limits should be set. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Import Factor** • **Insurance Company** • **Pool** • **Product** • **Program** • **Supplier**
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Import Factor	Click the search icon to select the import factor for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Insurance Company	Click the search icon to select the insurance company for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Pool Id	Click the search icon to select the pool id for whom the limit needs to be defined.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

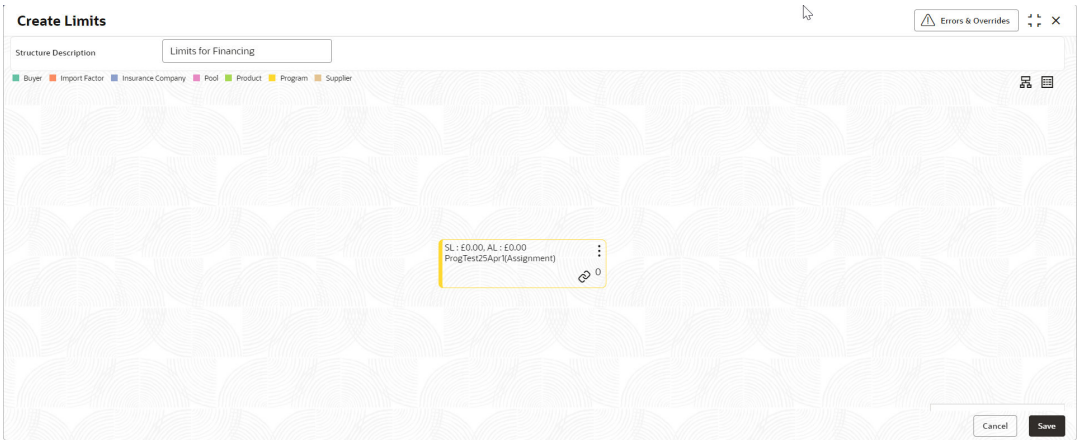
Table 2-38 (Cont.) Create Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pool Description	Specify the description for the pool id selected.
Product	Click the search icon to select the product for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier for whom the limit needs to be defined.

4. Click **Add** to add the selected entity to the structure pane.

   A tile or a node for the entity is created in the structure pane.

Figure 2-63 Entity added to Structure Pane

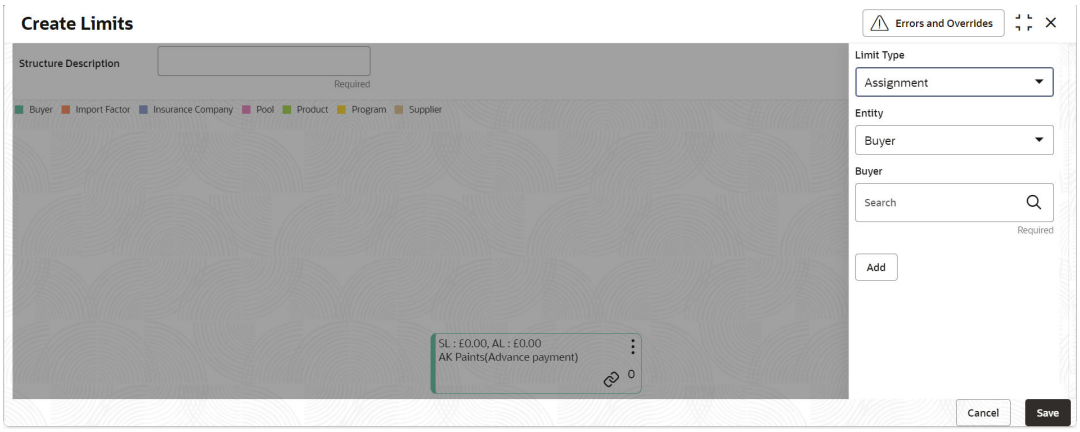


5. Click the

   icon in the main node to create a child node.

   An overlay window displays. Select the limit type, entity and the entity details to add a child node under the main node.

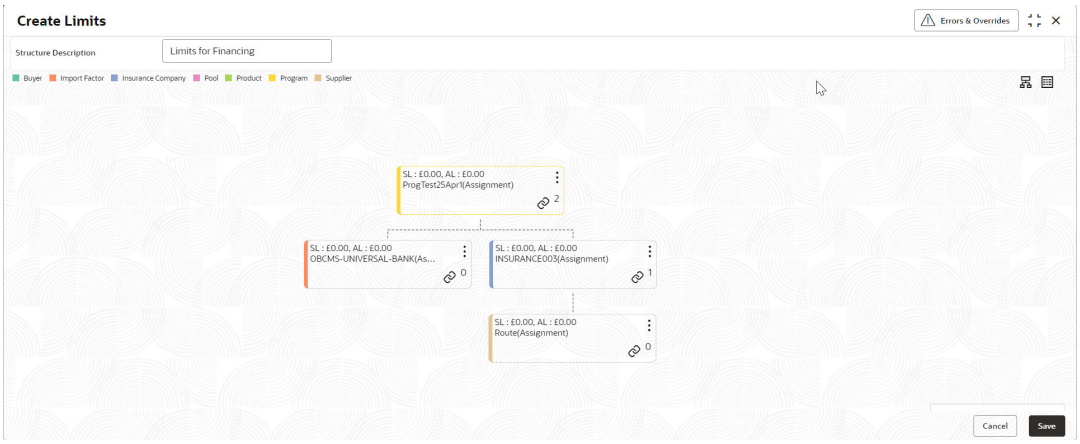
Figure 2-64 Create Limits - Child Node Overlay



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6. Repeat the above step to create the entire limits structure. The number of immediate child nodes of a parent node appears in the tile of that parent node.

Figure 2-65 Child Node added to main entity in the Structure pane

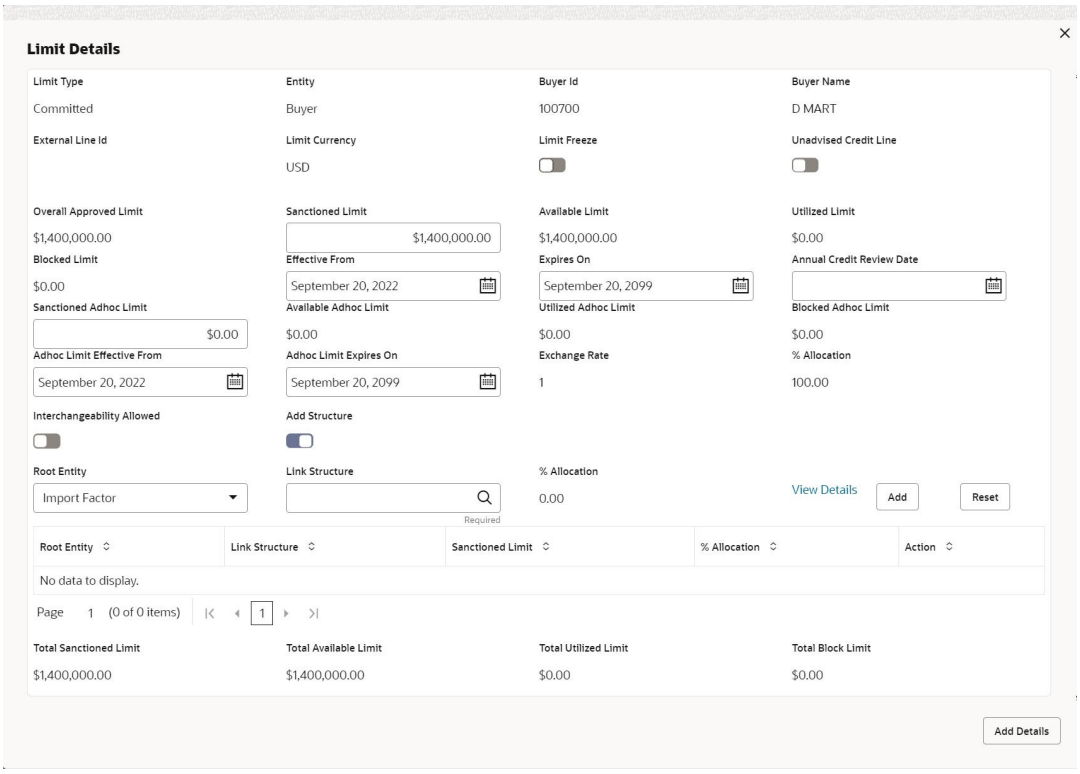


- Click the **Tree View** icon to view the limits structure in a hierarchical format.
- Click the **Table View** icon to view the limits structure in a tabular format.
- Use the mini navigation window in the bottom right corner to pan across the limits structure.

7. To define the limit parameters for a particular node/entity, click **Options** and click **Edit**.

   The **Limit Details** screen for the selected entity node displays.

Figure 2-66 Create Limits - Limit Details



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

8. Specify the fields on **Create Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-39 Limit Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	Displays the type of limit selected.
Entity	Displays the entity for which the limit is being defined.
Entity Id / Code	Displays the unique ID or code of the selected entity.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the selected entity.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the limit line ID in case the limits are to be retrieved from an external system. The sanctioned limit is fetched from the external system and populated in **Sanctioned Limit**, which then cannot be edited.
Limit Currency	Select the currency in which the limits are to be defined.
Limit Freeze	Switch this toggle ON to stop all limit-booking transactions in which the entity is involved, with respect to the limit structure. The transactions can be finance disbursement for invoices, purchase orders, or debit notes. Releasing of limits are however not affected by this toggle. Therefore, transactions such as settlements, continue to be processed even if this toggle is switched ON.
Add Policy	Switch this toggle ON to link an insurance policy to the entity. This toggle appears only for a **Buyer** or **Supplier** entity type, when the main node is **Insurance Company**.
Link Policy	Click the search icon to select the required insurance policy to link. This field is displayed only if the **Add Policy** toggle is enabled.
Policy Allocation Amount	Specify the amount to be allocated from the policy. By default, the actual policy amount is displayed. This field is displayed only if the **Add Policy** toggle is enabled.
Add	Click this button to add the selected policy to the grid.
Reset	Click this button to clear the selected values in the fields.
Overall Approved Limit	Displays the overall approved limit for the selected entity.
Sanctioned Limit	Specify the limit amount to be allotted to the entity for the selected limit type. If an external limits system is linked, this field displays the limit value fetched from the system and the field becomes non-editable.
Available Limit	Displays the limit amount that is available to the entity.
Utilized Limit	Displays the limit amount that has been utilized.
Blocked Limit	Displays the limit amount that has been blocked or reserved for in progress transactions.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-39 (Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Effective From	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the limit is effective.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the limit expires.
Adhoc Limit	Specify the adhoc amount to be allotted if the available limit falls short of the required amount for a specific transaction.
Available Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit that is available to the entity.
Utilized Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit amount that has been utilized.
Blocked Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit amount that has been blocked or reserved for in progress transactions.
Adhoc Limit Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the adhoc limit is effective.
Adhoc Limit Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the adhoc limit expires.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the parent entity's limit currency and the child entity's limit currency.
Interchangeability Allowed	Switch this toggle ON to set the sanctioned limit of each child entity to the same value as that of the parent entity. If this toggle is switched off, then the sum of sanctioned limits of all child entities cannot exceed (must be less than or equal) that of the parent entity.
Add Structure	Switch the toggle ON to link an existing limit structure to the entity. This linking can only be done for Buyer or Supplier entity types. This feature is used for linking the insurance or import factor limits to the buyer/supplier.
Root Entity	Select the root entity to be added. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Link Structure	Click the search icon to select the required structure to link. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
% Allocation	Displays the allocated limit percentage for the entity. This field displays the following value: (Sanctioned Limit + Adhoc Limit)/Total Sanctioned Limit. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
View Details	Click this hyperlink to view the details of the linked structure. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Add	Click this button to add the limit structure to the grid. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Reset	Click this button to clear the selected values. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Total Sanctioned Limit	Displays the total sanctioned limit. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 2-39 (Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description

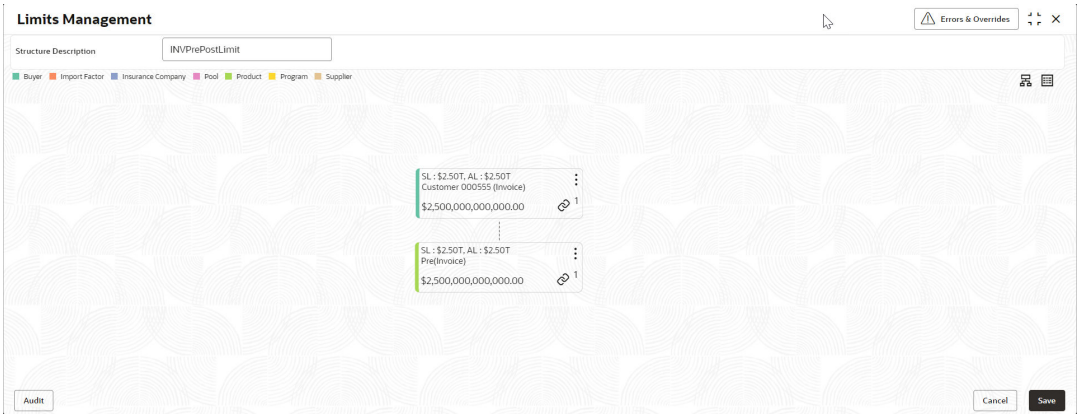
Field Name	Description
Total Available Limit	Displays the total available limit. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Total Utilized Limit	Displays the total utilized limit. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Total Block Limit	Displays the total blocked limit. This field is displayed only if **Add Structure** toggle is enabled.
Add Earmark Limits	Switch this toggle ON to block the limits for the child node under the parent node's limit. By default, this switch is OFF. This toggle switch is displayed only in the **Create Limits** screen of the child nodes, if the following conditions are satisfied. • **Entity** of the parent node is selected as **Supplier**, and the child node is selected as **Buyer**. • **External Line Id** is selected for the parent node.
Earmark Limit	Specify the limit to be earmarked for the child node within the approved limit of the parent node. This field is displayed only if **Add Earmark Limits** toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Available Limit	Displays the earmarked limit currently available. This field is displayed only if **Add Earmark Limits** toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Effective From	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the earmarked limit is effective. This field is displayed only if **Add Earmark Limits** toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the earmarked limit expires. This field is displayed only if **Add Earmark Limits** toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the earmarked limit fetched from the external system. This field is displayed only if **Add Earmark Limits** toggle switch is enabled.

9. Click **Add Details** to save the limit details for the entity.

   The sum of the sanctioned and adhoc limits appears in the node tile.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-67 Post Addition of Limit Details



> **Note**
>
> If the **Limits Freeze** toggle is enabled for a specific node, then it is displayed in the node tile.

10. Perform the following steps to take action on the entity nodes.
    - Click **Options** in any node and click **Edit** to modify the limit details, if required.
    - Click **Options** in the main entity node and click **Delete Hierarchy** to delete all the nodes created.
    - Click **Options** in the child entity node and click **Delete** to delete the particular node.
11. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.9.2 View Limits

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize limits records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

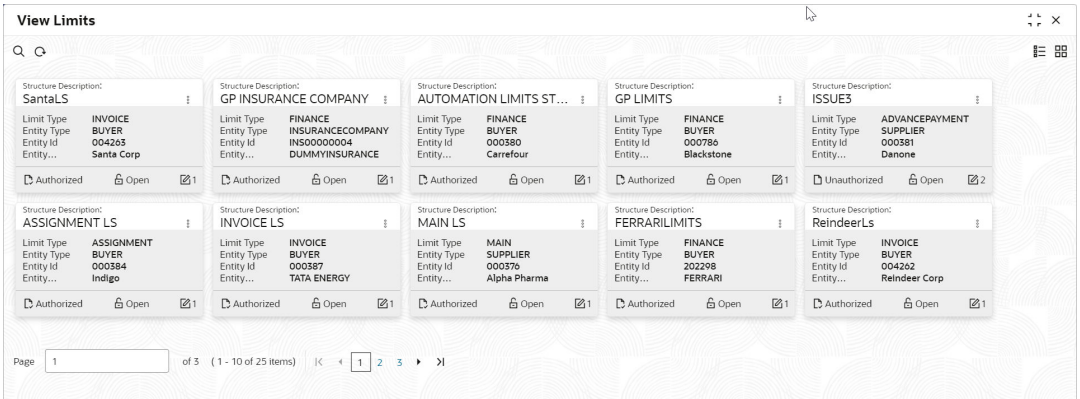
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Limits Structure**. Under **Limits Structure**, click **View Limits**.

   The **View Limits** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 2-68 View Limits



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
   a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Structure Description, Limit Type, Entity Type, Entity Id, Entity Description, Record Status, and Authorization Status.
   b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
   c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
   a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
      - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
      - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
   b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
      - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
      - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
      - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
      - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
   c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
      - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
      - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
   d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
   e. **View** – To view the record details.
   f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

3
Finance Disbursement

This topic describes the information on the disbursement initiation and processing of the disbursement task.

The Bank user can manually initiate a finance on behalf of a corporate customer, for funds required against financial instruments such as invoices, debit notes, and purchase orders. To initiate finances manually, refer to **Initiate Finance** section in ***Receivables and Payables User Guide***.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Processing Disbursement Task
  This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement record.

3.1 Processing Disbursement Task

This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement record.

When a finance is manually initiated, a disbursement task is created in the system.

Manual disbursement tasks are also generated in the following cases:

- When automatic disbursement fails.
- When a borrower has overdue transactions (only if the configuration flag **Allow Auto Processing for Overdue Borrowers** has been disabled).
- When a borrower is delinquent (only if the configuration flag **Allow Disbursements for NPA Borrowers** has been enabled).
- When finance is initiated for overdue invoices and debit notes.
- When a negative or pending response is received from the invoice registry partner, if duplicate finance verification is required (if **External Dedupe Verification** flag is set to **Yes**).

> **Note**
>
> Only authorized users can process and authorize the disbursement tasks.

> **Note**
>
> If the finance disbursements fails for invoices/purchase orders that are uploaded in bulk, then the failed transactions are in directed to a **Finance Initiation Exception** stage captured with the Reason for Failure. You can either retry or reject the transactions from Free Tasks.

The disbursement tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

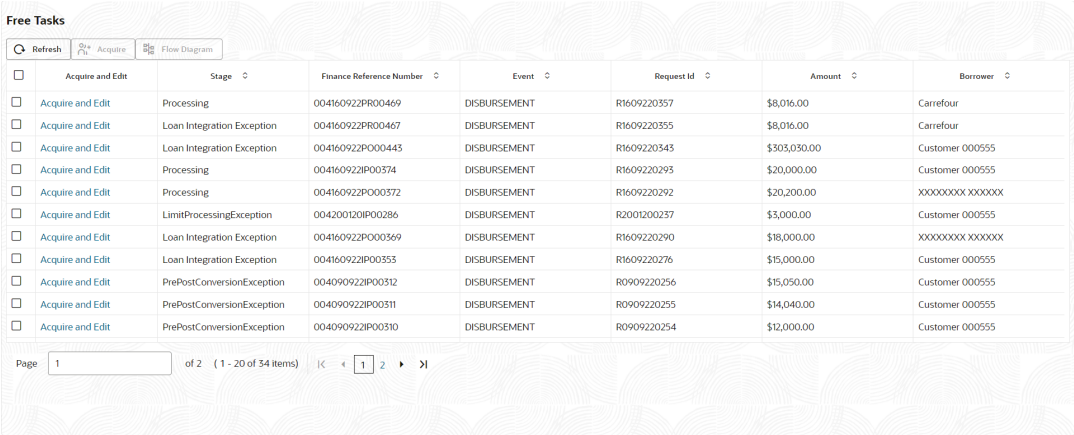
- Pre-Shipment Liquidation
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Tasks**.
2. Under **Tasks**, click **Finance**. Under **Finance**, click **Free Tasks**.

   The **Finance - Free Tasks** screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Finance - Free Tasks



Free Tasks

Refresh | Acquire | Flow Diagram

Acquire and Edit	Stage	Finance Reference Number	Event	Request Id	Amount	Borrower
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items) 1 2

3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required disbursement tasks to process.
   - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click **Acquire** button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the **My Tasks** list. You can then navigate to **My Tasks** screen and click **Edit** link beside the required disbursement tasks to process.

> **Note**
>
> The following information is displayed at the top of the disbursement tasks screen for each data segment.
>
> - The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
> - Click **Remarks** button to add any comments about the transaction .
> - Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

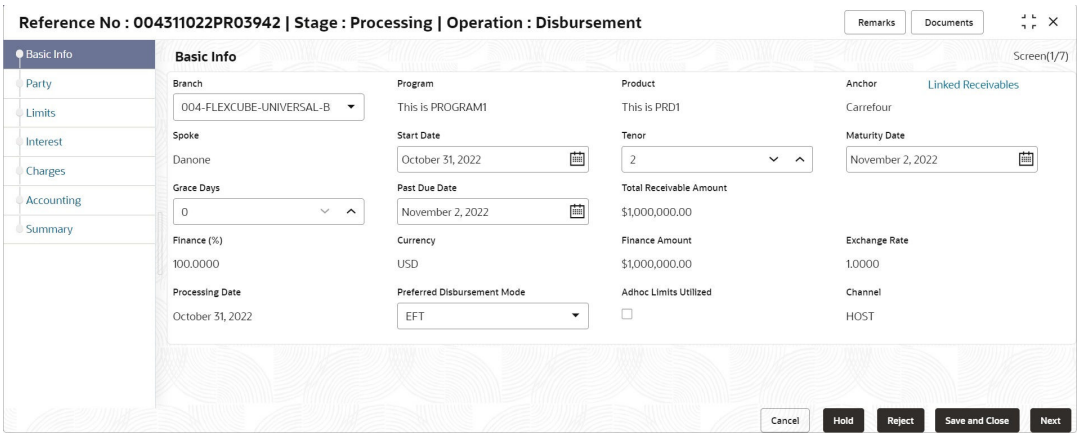
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Basic Info

4. Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required disbursement tasks.

   The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 3-2 Disbursement - Basic Info



5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Specify the start date of the finance. By default, this field displays the current business date. For back-dated disbursements, the **Start Date** displays the **Funding Request Date**. The following warning appears for the back-dated disbursements, "You are initiating a Back-dated Disbursement request. Please confirm if you want to continue?". Click **Yes** to proceed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-1 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Tenor	Specify the tenor of the finance. It should be lesser than the maximum tenor and greater than the minimum tenor as defined in product/program and spoke parameter. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Specify the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Specify the number of days, post maturity, within which the finance can be repaid without incurring penalty.
Past Due Date	Specify the new maturity date post the initial finance maturity date. By default, the date displayed is Maturity Date + Grace Days.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Currency	Select the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred mode of finance disbursement. The available options are: • **Account Transfer** • **CBT - Cross Border Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Adhoc Limits Utilized	This checkbox is auto-selected if adhoc limits are being utilized in the transaction.
Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Switch the toggle ON to skip the liquidation of Pre-Shipment finance from the proceeds of the post-shipment finance. This field is displayed only if any outstanding pre-shipment finance is identified for the respective parties of the post-shipment finance.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
   - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

   - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

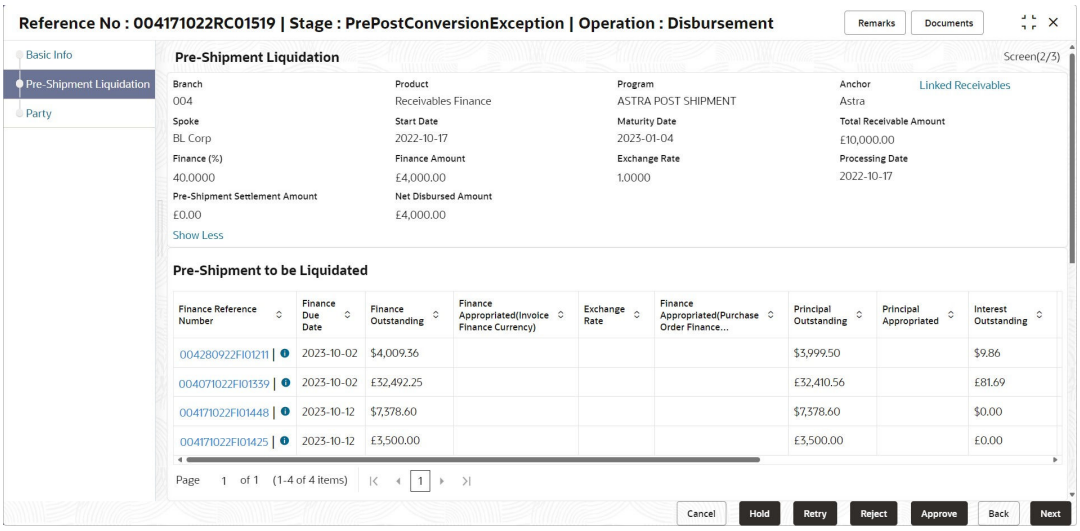
Pre-Shipment Liquidation

Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays the details of the pre-shipment finances which will be liquidated on completion of the post-shipment disbursement. This tab is displayed only if the **Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation** toggle is disabled and if there are any outstanding pre-shipment finances identified for the buyer-seller combination.

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

   The **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen displays.

Figure 3-3 Disbursement - Pre-Shipment Liquidation



8. Specify the fields on **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Pre-Shipment to be Liquidated	**The list of pre-shipment finances to be liquidated are displayed in this section.**
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the pre-shipment finance settled. Click the hyperlink data to view more details of the finance.
Finance Due Date	Displays the maturity date of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Outstanding	Displays the total outstanding amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Appropriated (Invoice Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in invoice currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice finance currency and PO finance currency.
Finance Appropriated (Purchase Order Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in purchase order currency.
Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding penalty on interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding penalty on principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on principal of the pre-shipment finance.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

9. Perform any of the below actions from the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
   - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

     > **Note**
     >
     > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

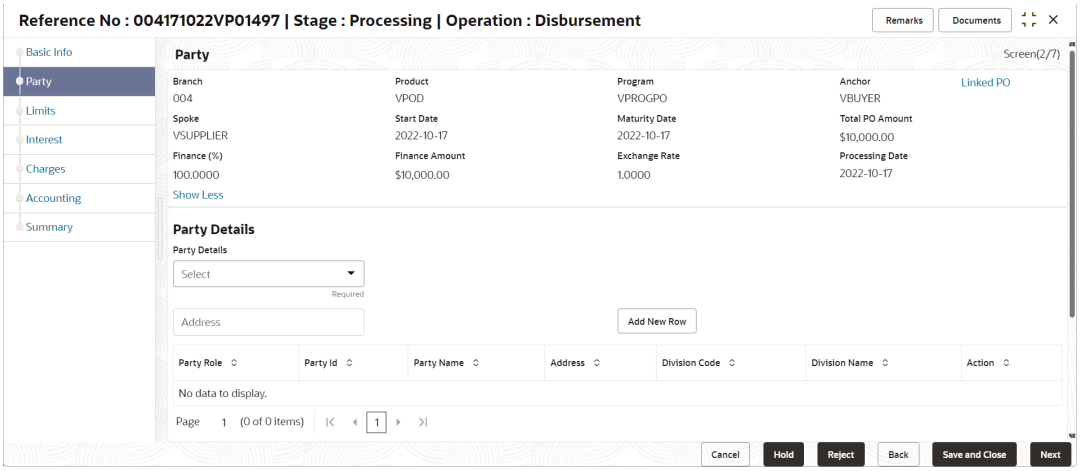
   - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
   - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
   - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - The following options are displayed only if there are any errors in appropriating pre-shipment settlements and the transaction moves to PrePostConversionException stage.
     - Click **Retry** to reappropriate the pre-shipment settlement.
     - Click **Approve** to approve the transactions with the errors i.e., the transactions with errors that are skipped in the liquidation sequence.

Party

10. Click **Next** on the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** tab.

    The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 3-4 Disbursement - Party



11. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

    > **Note**
    >
    > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

    For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-3 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Party Details	**Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.**
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** • **Import Factor** • **Export Factor** • **Insurance** • **Beneficiary/Counter Party**
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-3 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click **Options** icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

12. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
    - Click **Add New Row** to add more parties.
    - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Limits

Limits are assigned to corporate parties and their associated entities (counter parties, products, programs, and so on) for the finances being requested. In some cases, apart from the sanctioned main limits, adhoc limits are also assigned to these entities. Adhoc limits will be booked once the main limits are exhausted. In other words, adhoc limits are utilized if a finance request exceeds the available main limits, but not the total available limits. In such cases, two separate disbursement transactions are created – one for the main limits utilized, and one for the adhoc limits utilized. The interest rates applicable may also differ for the finance availed under the main limit and the finance availed under the adhoc limit.

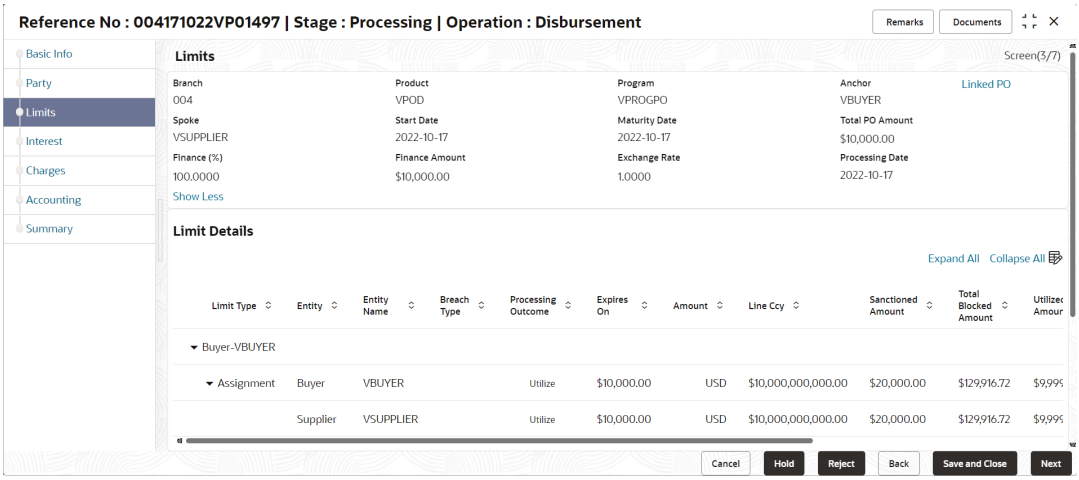
If there is a limit freeze on any of the entities involved, then the disbursement transaction cannot be processed. It can only be processed once the limit freeze is lifted.

14. Click **Next** on the **Party** tab.

    The **Limits** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-5 Disbursement - Limits



> **Note**
>
> When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

15. Specify the fields on **Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-4 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Limit Details	**Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.**
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement. • **Utilize** - If the limit is being booked. • **Stop** - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. • **Skip** - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the finance amount.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the finance amount earmarked for disbursement.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

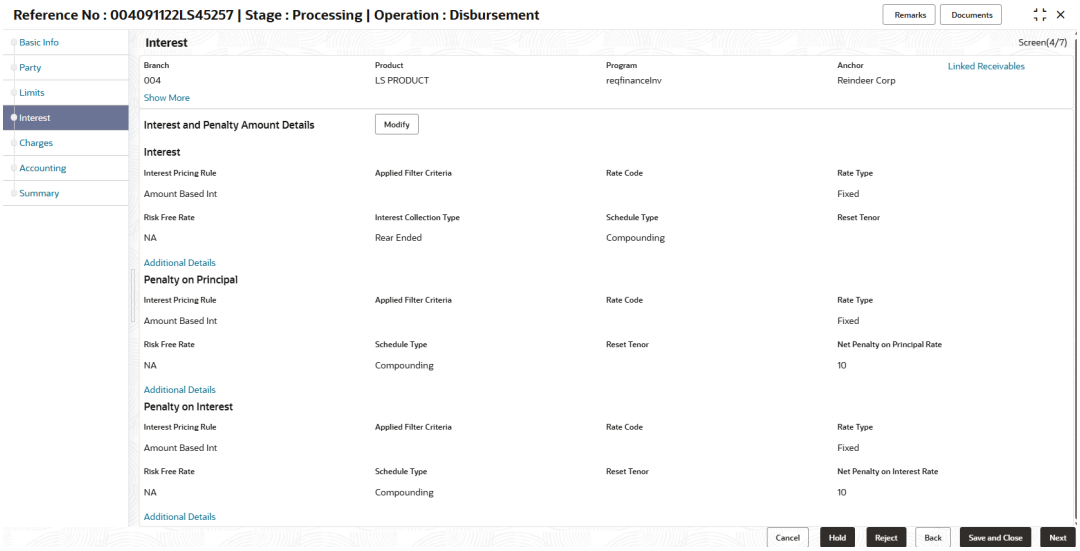
    - Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Interest

17. Click **Next** on the **Limits** tab.

    The **Interest** screen displays.

Figure 3-6 Disbursement - Interest



18. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-5 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	**Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.** User can modify the interest for specific transactions and other penalty components during the disbursement process.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	**Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details. • **Interest Additional Details** - Displays additional information related to the interest. • **Interest Payment Schedule** - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

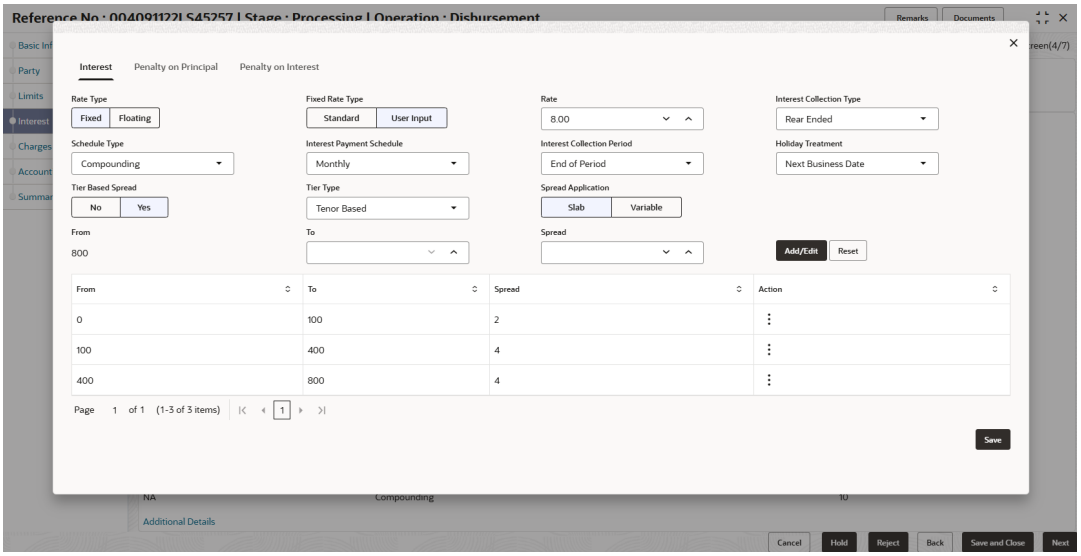
Table 3-5 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

19. Click **Modify** to modify the created disbursement-interest.

    The **Interest** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 3-7 Interest-Fixed Rate Type



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-6 Interest-Fixed Rate Type

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Fixed Rate Type	Select the fixed rate type from the available options: • Standard • User Input
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-6 (Cont.) Interest-Fixed Rate Type

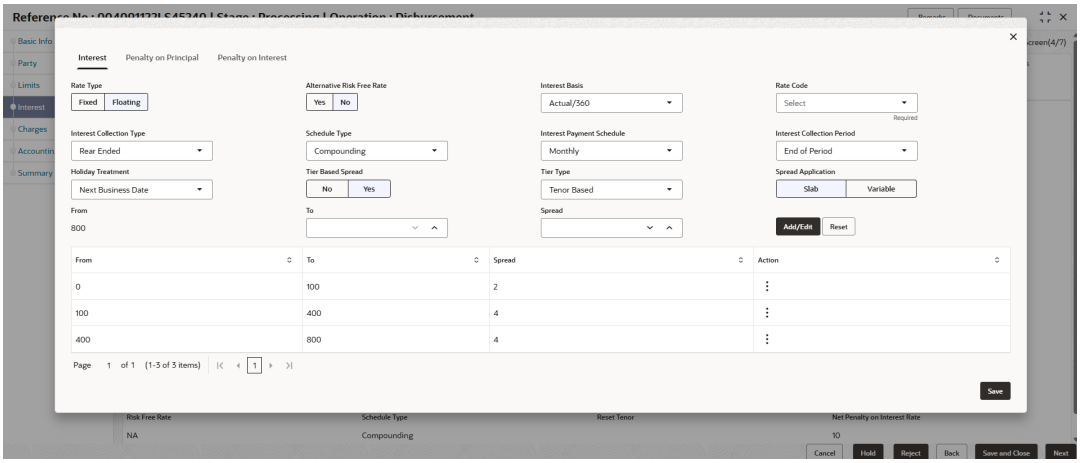
Field Name	Description
Interest Collection Type	Select a interest collection type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Rear Ended • Front Ended **Note:** When **Component** is **Interest**, and **Interest Collection Type** is **Rear Ended**, then **Interest Payment Schedule** field should be available for maintenance. **Interest Payment Schedule** is hidden if the component is anything other than **Interest** or if the **Interest Collection Type** is **Front Ended**.
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Compounding • Normal **Note: Schedule Type** cannot be **Compounding** for **Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest**.
Interest Payment Schedule	Select a interest payment schedule from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Bullet • Monthly
Interest Collection Period	Select a interest collection period from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Beginning of Period • End of Period • Value Date **Note:** When **Interest Payment Schedule** is selected as **Monthly** wherever applicable, another field to classify **Interest Collection Period** is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based

20. If user select **Floating** option in **Rate Type**.

    The **Interest Floating-Rate Type** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-8 Interest Floating-Rate Type



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-7 Floating- Rate Type

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select the alternative risk free rate from the available options: • Yes • No
Interest Basis	Select a interest collection type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Actual/Actual • Actual/360 • Actual/365
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Select a interest collection type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Rear Ended • Front Ended
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Compounding • Normal
Interest Payment Schedule	Select a interest payment schedule from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Bullet • Monthly

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

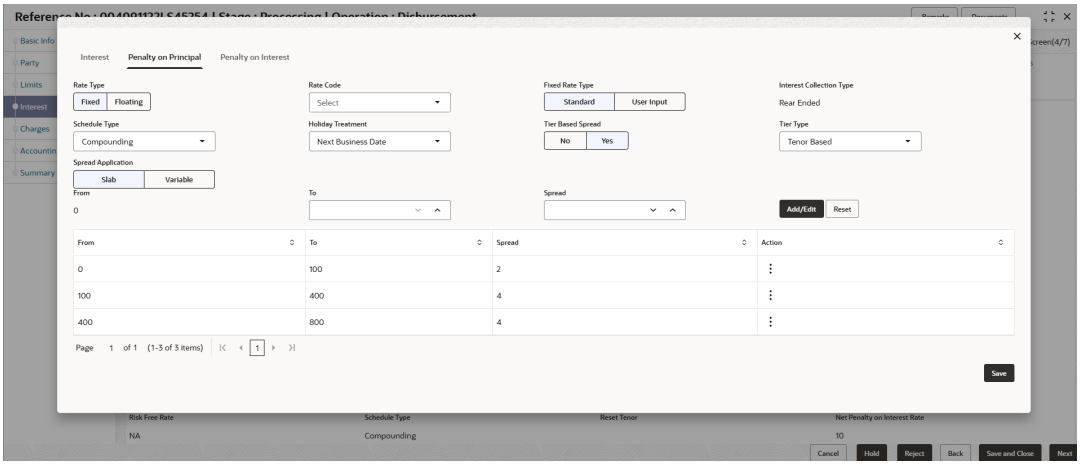
Table 3-7 (Cont.) Floating- Rate Type

Field Name	Description
Interest Collection Period	Select a interest collection period from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Beginning of Period • End of Period • Value Date
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based

21. Click **Penalty on Principal** to modify the created disbursement-interest.

    The **Penalty on Principal** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 3-9 Penalty on Principal- Fixed



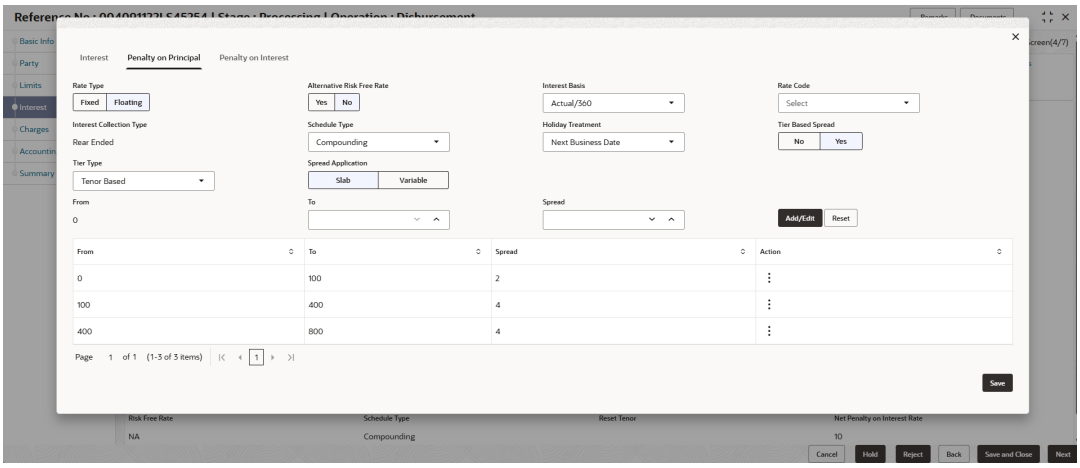
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-8 Penalty on Principal- Fixed

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Fixed Rate Type	Select the fixed rate type from the available options: • Standard • User Input
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Compounding • Normal **Note: Schedule Type** cannot be **Compounding** for **Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest**.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based

Figure 3-10 Penalty on Principal- Floating



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-9 Penalty on Principal- Floating

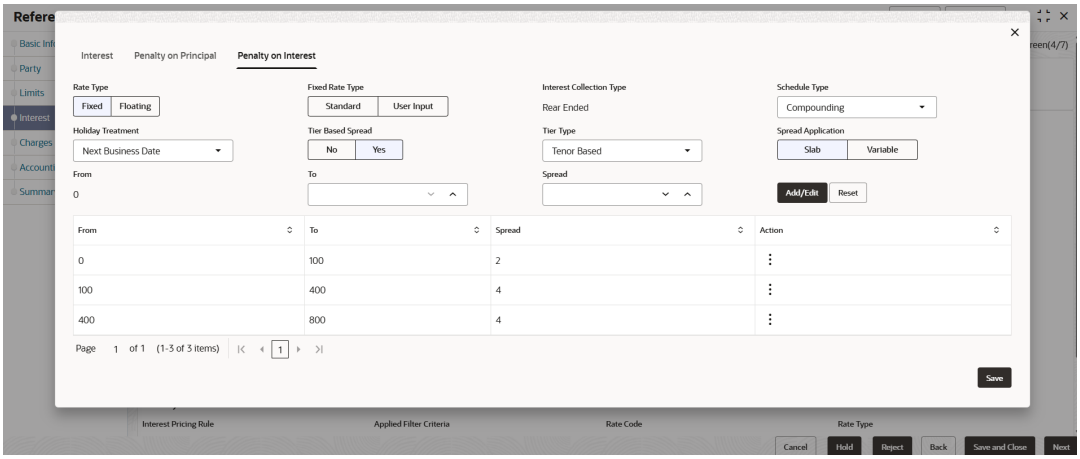
Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select the alternative risk free rate from the available options: • Yes • No
Interest Basis	Select a interest collection type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Actual/Actual • Actual/360 • Actual/365
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Compounding • Normal **Note: Schedule Type** cannot be **Compounding** for **Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest**.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based
Spread Application	Select the spread application from the available options: • Slab • Variable

22. Click **Penalty on Interest** to modify the created disbursement-interest.

    The **Penalty on Interest** pop-up screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-11 Penalty on Interest- Fixed



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-10 Penalty on Interest- Fixed

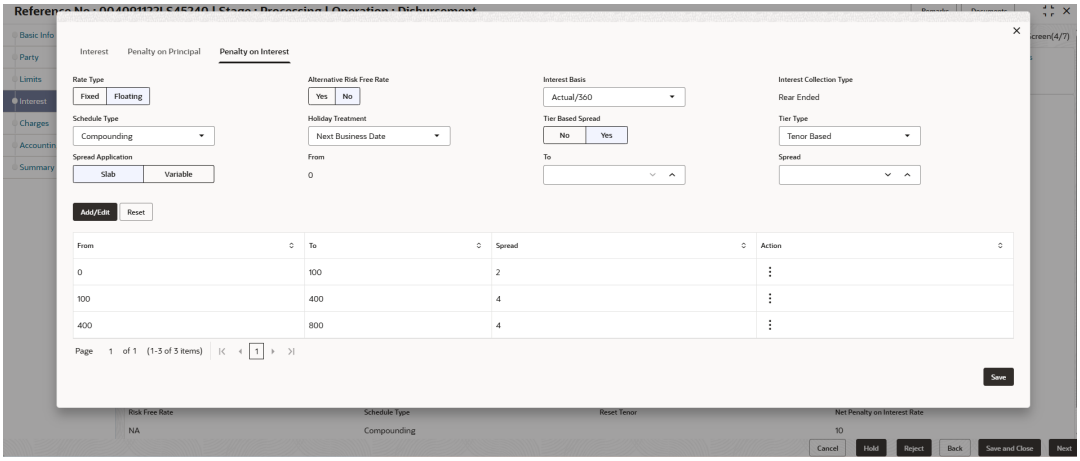
Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Fixed Rate Type	Select the fixed rate type from the available options: • Standard • User Input
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Compounding • Normal **Note: Schedule Type** cannot be **Compounding** for **Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest**.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-10 (Cont.) Penalty on Interest- Fixed

Field Name	Description
Spread Application	Select the spread application from the available options: • Slab • Variable

Figure 3-12 Penalty on Interest- Floating



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-11 Penalty on Interest- Floating

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select the alternative risk free rate from the available options: • Yes • No
Interest Basis	Select a interest collection type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Actual/Actual • Actual/360 • Actual/365
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-11 (Cont.) Penalty on Interest- Floating

Field Name	Description
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Compounding • Normal **Note: Schedule Type** cannot be **Compounding** for **Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest**.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based
Spread Application	Select the spread application from the available options: • Slab • Variable

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

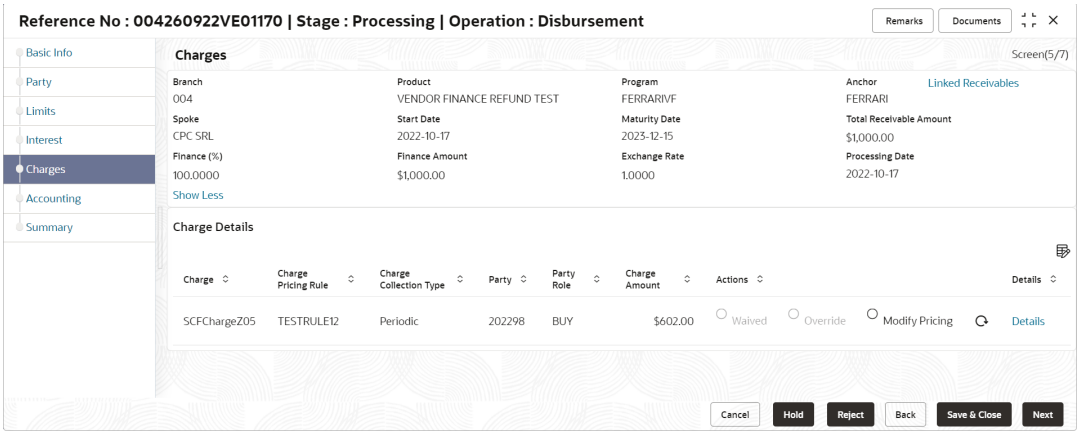
Charges

24. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Charges** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-13 Disbursement - Charges



25. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-12 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-12 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Charge Details	**Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if **Modify Pricing** radio button is selected in the **Actions** column. Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The **Charge Pricing Rule** pop-up screen displays. a. Enter complete or partial value in the **Charge Pricing Id** or **Charge Pricing Description** fields . b. Click **Fetch**. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays. c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Actions	Displays the below radio buttons. • **Waive** – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. • **Override** – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For **Charge Collection Type** selected as **Periodic**, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. • **Modify Pricing** – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. **Charge Pricing Rule** field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. • **Reset** – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the **Charge Decisioning** and the **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the disbursement transaction is viewed from checker login.

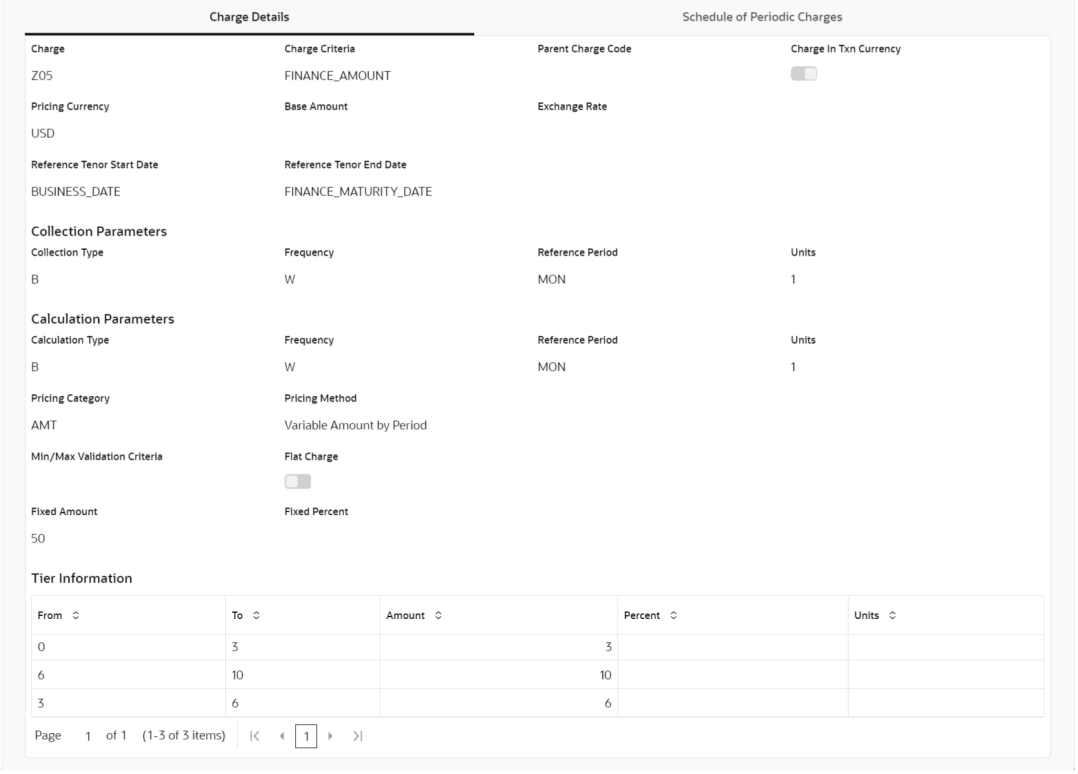
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-12 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

26. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Figure 3-14 Charge Details



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-15 Schedule of Charges

Charge Details | Schedule of Periodic Charges

Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12

Sr. No.	Date of Charge Calculation	Charge Calculation Amount	Date of Charge Collection	Charge Collection Amount	Collection Status	Charge Status
1	2022-10-17	$6.00	2022-10-17	$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	$10.00	2022-10-24	$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	$10.00	2022-10-31	$10.00	-	-
4	2022-11-07	$10.00	2022-11-07	$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	$10.00	2022-11-14	$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	$10.00	2022-11-21	$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	$10.00	2022-11-28	$10.00	-	-
8	2022-12-05	$10.00	2022-12-05	$10.00	-	-
9	2022-12-12	$10.00	2022-12-12	$10.00	-	-
10	2022-12-19	$10.00	2022-12-19	$10.00	-	-

Page 1 of 7 (1-10 of 61 items) 1 2 3 4 5 ... 7

27. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

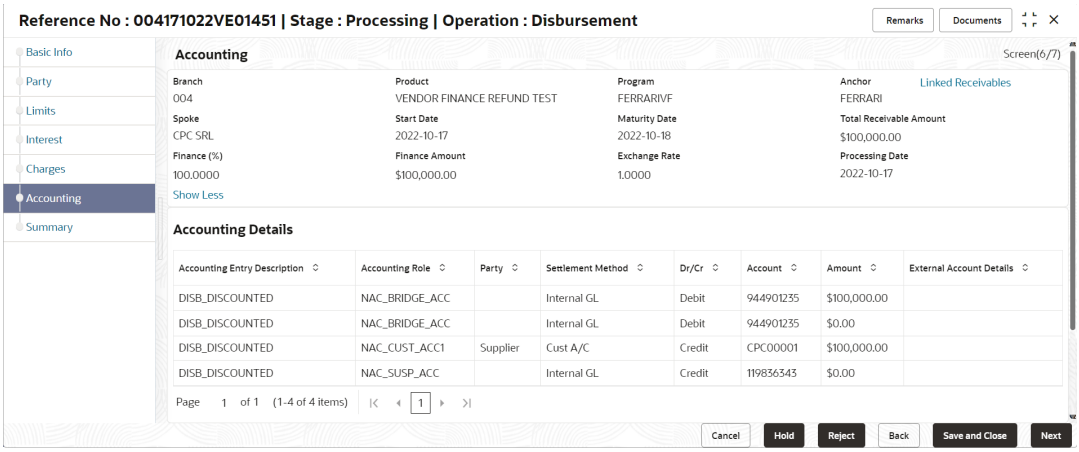
Accounting

28. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

    The **Accounting** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-16 Disbursement - Accounting



29. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-13 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Accounting Details	**Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays account details for external accounts. Kindly note that these accounts can be changed or added during processing.

30. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary

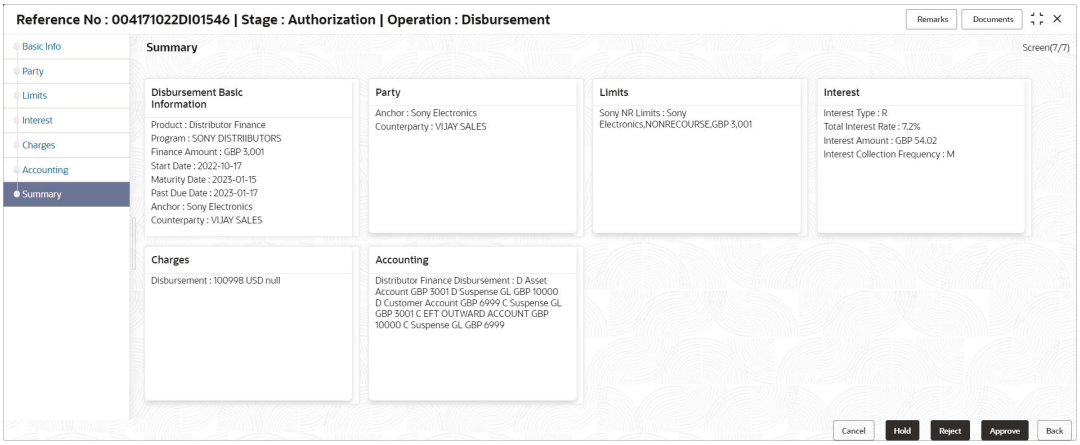
The Disbursement Summary screen shows a snapshot of the complete disbursement transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

31. Click **Next** on the **Accounting** tab.

    The **Summary** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 3-17 Disbursement - Summary



32. Review the details of the disbursement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
    - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

4
Finance Settlement

This topic describes the information to initiate settlement and processing the settlement task.

Finance Settlement functionality enables the banks to settle outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers in the supply chain finance system. Based on the party's role, you can initiate the settlement of a loan on behalf of the corporate customer. The settlement request can either be initiated from the **Finance Settlement** screen or through file upload (payment file).

The Finance Settlement process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Finance Settlement
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance settlement to settle the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.
- Processing Settlement Task
  This topic describes the steps to process the settlement record.

4.1 Initiate Finance Settlement

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance settlement to settle the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.

A settlement transaction is initiated automatically based on finance-payment reconciliation, in which case a settlement task record is created in the **Free Tasks**.

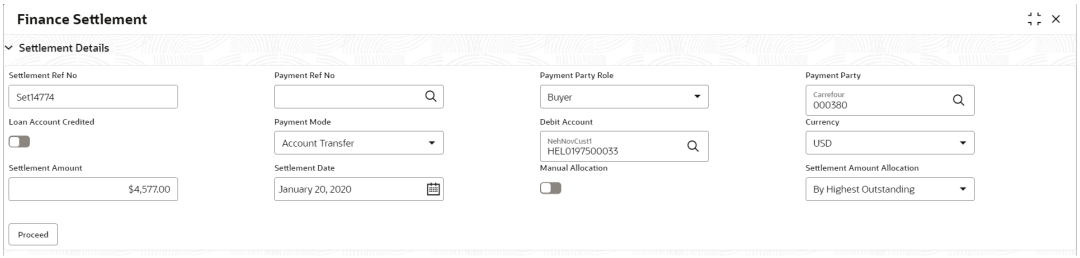
The user can manually initiate a settlement transaction in the **Finance Settlement** screen. You can search and select the finances to settle, and initiate the settlement process. Multiple finances can be selected for settlement. For each finance reference number you select, a settlement transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Finance Settlement**.

   The **Finance Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 4-1 Finance Settlement - Settlement Details



2. Specify the fields on **Settlement Details** section to search for the finances against which settlement needs to be initiated.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-1 Settlement Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Settlement Ref No	Specify the reference number for the settlement to be initiated.
Payment Ref No	Click the search icon to select the payment against which settlement needs to be initiated. For more information to select the payments, refer to List of Payments.
Payment Party Role	Select the role of the party that is making the payment.
Payment Party	Click the search icon to select the name of the party that is making the payment.
Loan Account Credited	Switch the toggle ON, if the loan account is credited with the settlement amount.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the settlement. This field is disabled if **Loan Account Credited** toggle is enabled.
Debit Account	the search icon to select the account to be debited during finance settlement. The accounts mapped to the payment party for Settlement event, in the Internal Account Mapping maintenance, are available for selection. The selected account is used for finance settlement. For more information to select the accounts, refer to Debit Account/Credit Account. This field is displayed only if **Loan Account Credited** toggle is disabled. This field is mandatory if **Payment Mode** is selected as **Account Transfer**.
Credit Account	the search icon to select the loan account already credited for the finance settlement. The accounts mapped to the payment party in the Internal Account Mapping maintenance, are available for selection. The selected account is used for finance settlement. For more information to select the accounts, refer to Debit Account/Credit Account. This field is displayed only if **Loan Account Credited** toggle is enabled.
Currency	Select the currency for the settlement amount.
Settlement Amount	Specify the amount being paid by the payment party to settle the finances.
Settlement Date	Click the calendar to select the date of settlement. By default, the current date is displayed.
Manual Allocation	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual allocation of the amount to settle the finances.
Settlement Amount Allocation	Select how the settlement amount must be allocated amongst the selected finances. The available options are: • **By Highest Outstanding** • **By Lowest Outstanding** • **By Latest Due date**

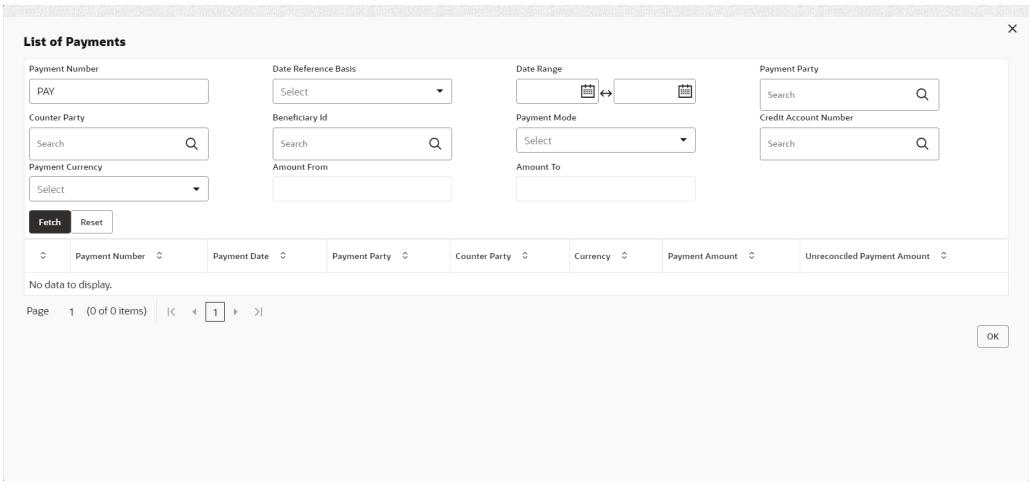
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

3. Perform the below steps to select the payment against which settlement needs to be initiated.

   a. Click the search icon in the **Payment Ref No** field to select the payment.

      The **List of Payments** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 4-2 List of Payments



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-2 List of Payments - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Payment Number	Specify the reference number of the payment to search for.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
From Date	Click the Calendar icon and specify the start range for the selected data reference basis.
To Date	Click the Calendar icon and specify the end date of range for the selected data reference basis.
Payment Party	Click the search icon to select the payment party to search for.
Counter Party	Click the search icon to select the counter-party of the payment to search for.
Beneficiary Id	Click the search icon to select the beneficiary of the payment to search for.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Currency	Select the currency of the payment.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.

   b. On the **List of Payments** screen, specify the required search criteria and click **Fetch**.

      The relevant payment records are displayed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

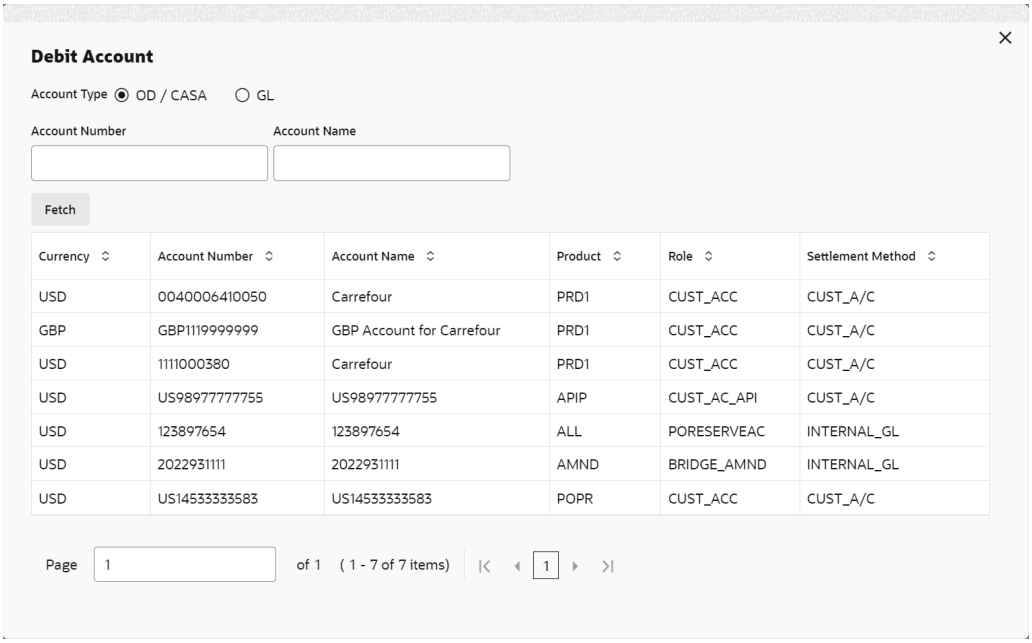
c. Select the records and click **OK** to select the payments to initiate the settlement.

4. Perform the below steps to select the debit/credit account from which the settlement .

a. Click the search icon in the **Debit Account/Credit Account** field to select the account mapped in the internal account mapping of the selected payment party. The **Credit Account** field is displayed only if the **Loan Account Credited** toggle is switched ON.

The **Debit Account/Credit Account** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 4-3 Debit Account/Credit Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-3 Debit Account/Credit Account - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Type	Select the type of the account from the list of accounts maintained in the Internal Account Mapping. The available options are: • **OD / CASA** • **GL**
Currency	Displays the currency of the debit/credit account to be selected.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the debit/credit account.
Account Name	Displays the account name of the debit/credit account.
Product	Displays the product mapped to the debit/credit account in the Internal Account Mapping.
Role	Displays the account role mapped to the debit/credit account in the Internal Account Mapping.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement method mapped to the debit/credit account in the Internal Account Mapping.

b. On the **Debit Account/Credit Account** screen, specify the **Account Number** or **Account Name** and click **Fetch**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

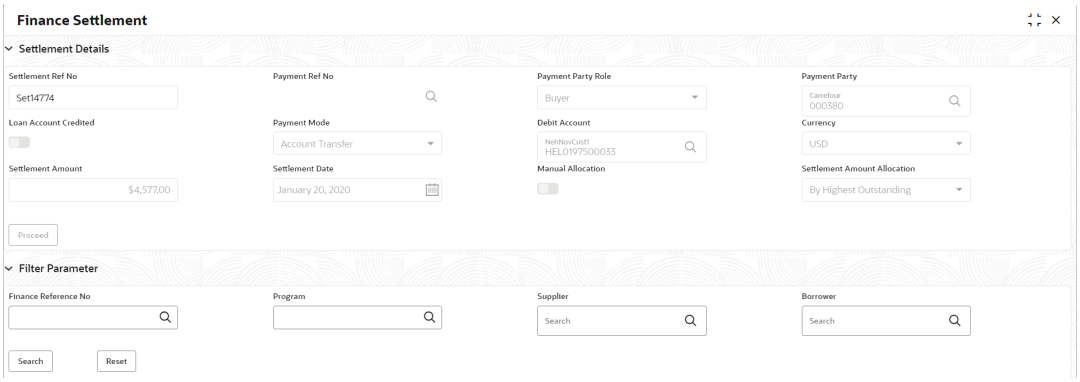
The relevant account details are displayed.

c. Select the records and click **OK** to select the account to initiate the settlement.

5. Click **Proceed** after you specify the required details in the **Settlement Details** section.

The **Filter Parameters** section displays, if there are any relevant outstanding finances for the details specified.

Figure 4-4 Filter Parameter



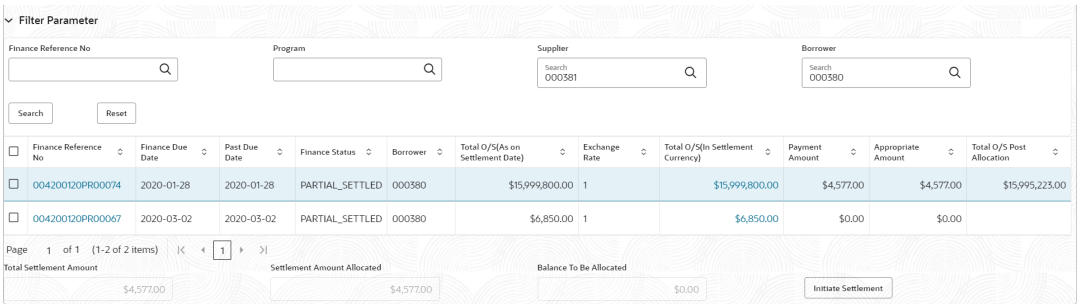
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-4 Filter Parameter - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference No	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances using the finance reference number.
Program	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the associated program.
Buyer / Supplier	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the supplier/buyer. This field displays the role based on the **Payment Party Role** selected in the **Settlement Details** section.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the borrower.

6. Click **Search** to search for the outstanding finances.

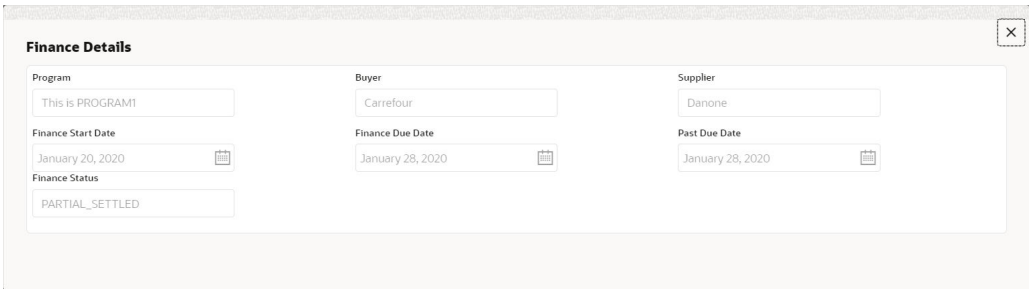
The list the finance records displays in the grid.



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

7. Select the checkbox of the required finances against which the settlement needs to be initiated.
   - Review the details of the selected finances in the following fields.
     - **Total Settlement Amount**
     - **Settlement Amount Allocated**
     - **Balance To Be Allocated**
8. Perform any of the following action in the **Filter Parameter** section.
   - Click **Reset** to reset the details.
   - Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance. The **Finance Details** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Finance Details



9. Click **Initiate Settlement** to initiate settlement against the selected finances.

   A settlement task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

4.2 Processing Settlement Task

This topic describes the steps to process the settlement record.

When a finance settlement is initiated, a settlement task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

Settlement Tasks are also initiated automatically basis configuration in the following cases:

- When a payment is made against an invoice and an underlying finance is outstanding.
- When invoice disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate outstanding pre-shipment finances.

> **Note**
>
> Only authorized users can process and authorize the settlement tasks.

The settlement tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Party
- Limits

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

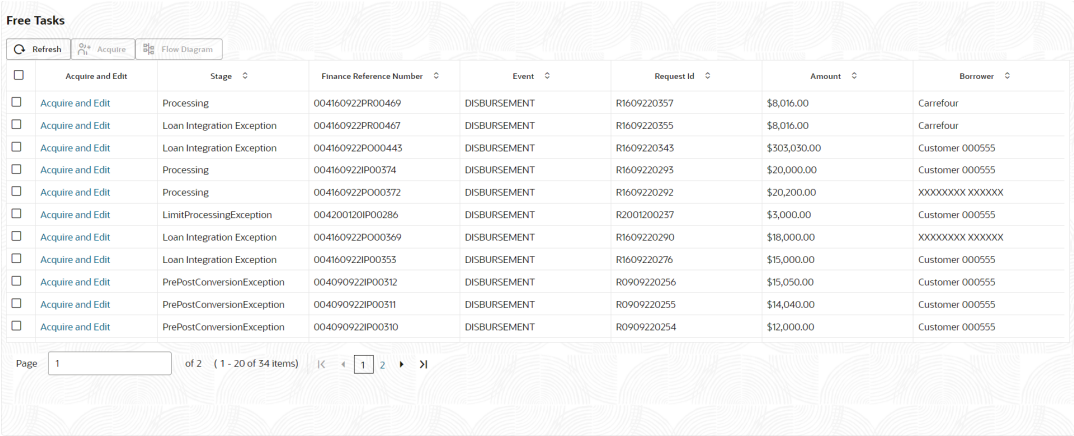
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Tasks**.
2. Under **Tasks**, click **Finance**. Under **Finance**, click **Free Tasks**.

   The **Finance - Free Tasks** screen displays.

Figure 4-6 Finance - Free Tasks



Free Tasks

Refresh | Acquire | Flow Diagram

Acquire and Edit	Stage	Finance Reference Number	Event	Request Id	Amount	Borrower
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items) 1 2

3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required settlement tasks to process.
   - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click **Acquire** button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the **My Tasks** list. You can then navigate to **My Tasks** screen and click **Edit** link beside the required settlement tasks to process.

> **Note**
>
> The following information is displayed at the top of the settlement tasks screen for each data segment.
>
> - The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
> - Click **Remarks** button to add any comments about the transaction .
> - Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required settlement tasks.

   The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 4-7 Settlement - Basic Info

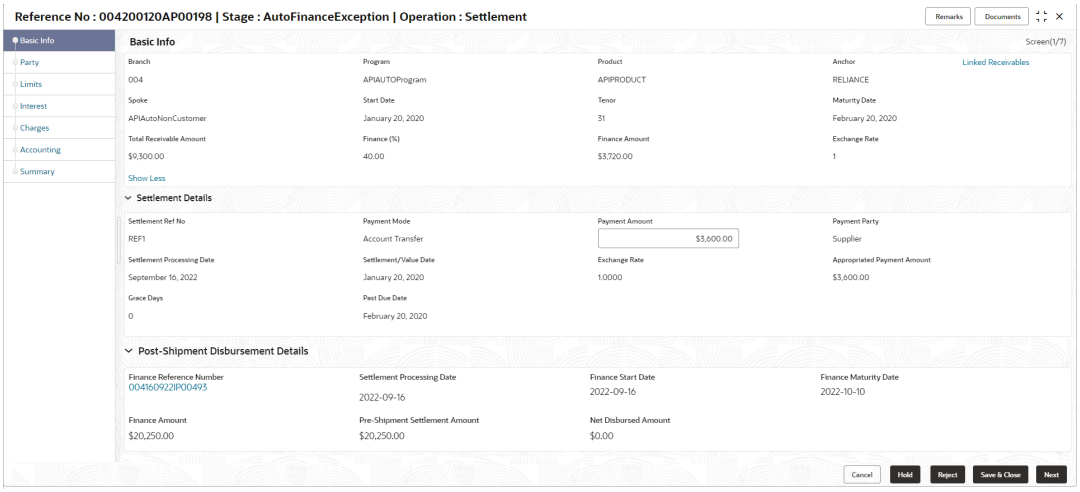
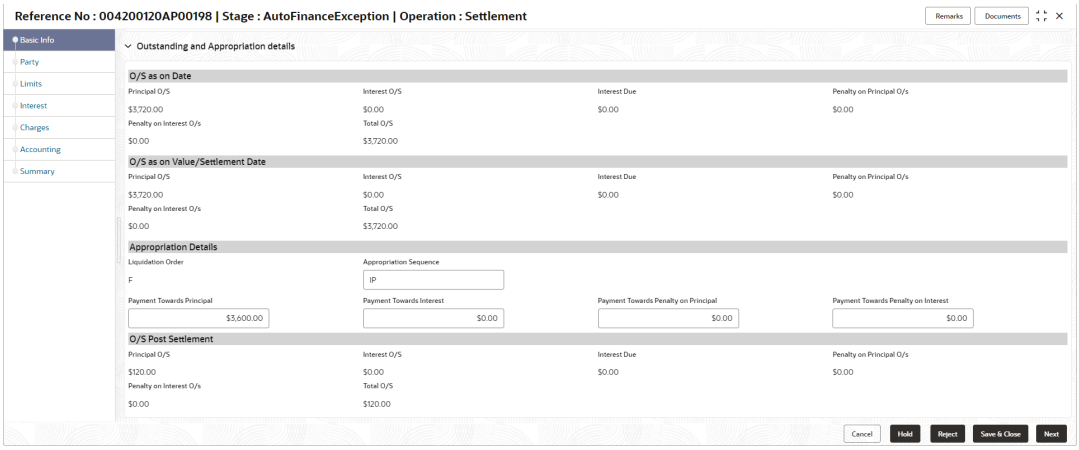


Figure 4-8 Settlement - Basic Info (continued)



5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-5 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Basic Info	**Basic information of the finance being settled is displayed in this section.**
Branch	Displays the branch where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Settlement Details	**Settlement details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Settlement Ref No	Displays the reference number of the settlement.
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the settlement amount.
Payment Amount	Enter the total amount being paid by the payment party.
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the date on which the settlement process was initiated.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the settlement currency.
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the settlement of the selected finances.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	**This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.**
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** field to view more details on the finance
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the settlement.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Outstanding and Appropriation details	**Outstanding and Appropriation details of the finance being settled is displayed in this section.**
O/S as on Date	**Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Interest Due** field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.
O/S as on Value/ Settlement Date	**Outstanding details of the finance on the settlement date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the settlement date. A hyperlink for the **Interest Due** field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the settlement date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the settlement date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the settlement date.
Appropriation Details	**Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance is displayed in this section.**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Liquidation Order	Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated. • **I** - Interest due Date • **E** - Penalty on Interest Start Date • **O** - Penalty on Principal Start Date • **F** - Finances (Outstanding Finances) • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)
Appropriation Sequence	Specify the appropriation sequence of settlement amount. • **P** - Principal Amount • **I** - Interest amount • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest
Payment Towards Principal	Specify the amount to be settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the **Settlement Details** section is auto-populated.
Payment Towards Interest	Specify the amount to be settled against the interest of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Specify the amount to be settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Specify the amount to be settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount to be refunded.
O/S Post Settlement	**Outstanding details of the finance post settlement is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement.
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post settlement.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post settlement. A hyperlink for the **Interest Due** field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post settlement. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post settlement.

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
   - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

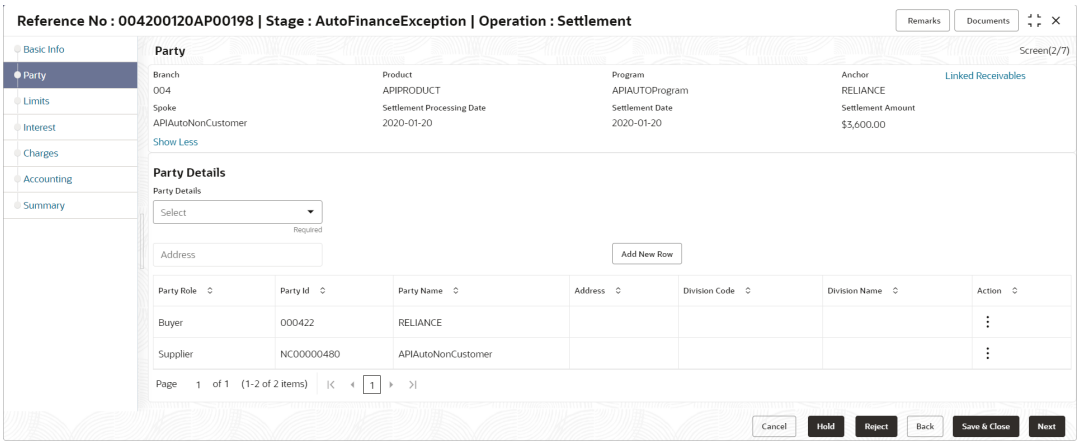
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Party

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

   The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 4-9 Settlement - Party



8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-6 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-6 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement Date/ Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Party Details	**Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.**
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** • **Import Factor** • **Export Factor** • **Insurance** • **Beneficiary/Counter Party**
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click **Options** icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
   - Click **Add New Row** to add more parties.
   - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

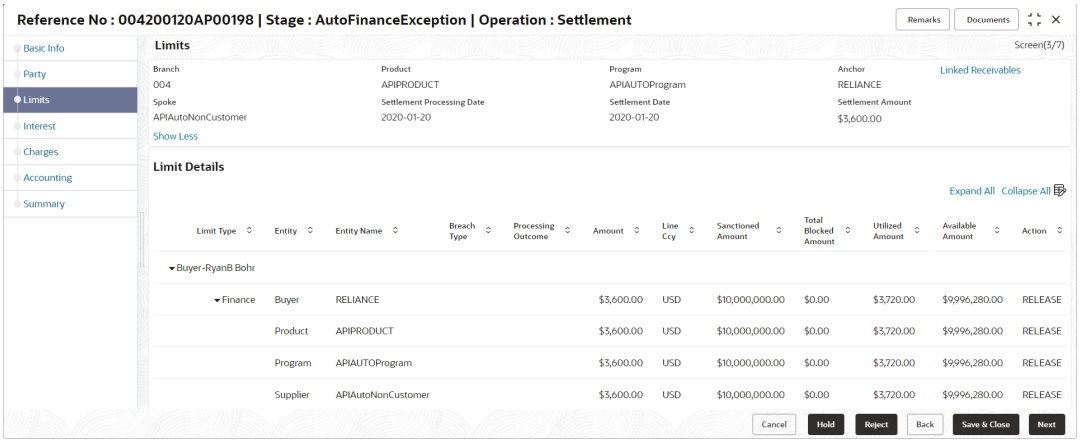
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Limits

11. Click **Next** on the **Party** tab.

    The **Limits** screen displays.

Figure 4-10 Settlement - Limits



> **Note**
>
> When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

12. Specify the fields on **Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-7 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-7 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Limit Details	**Limit details of the entity that is being settled is displayed in this section.**
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement. • **Utilize** - If the limit is being booked. • **Stop** - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. • **Skip** - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the settlement amount with respect to the entity.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the settlement amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the settlement amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the amount being settled.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

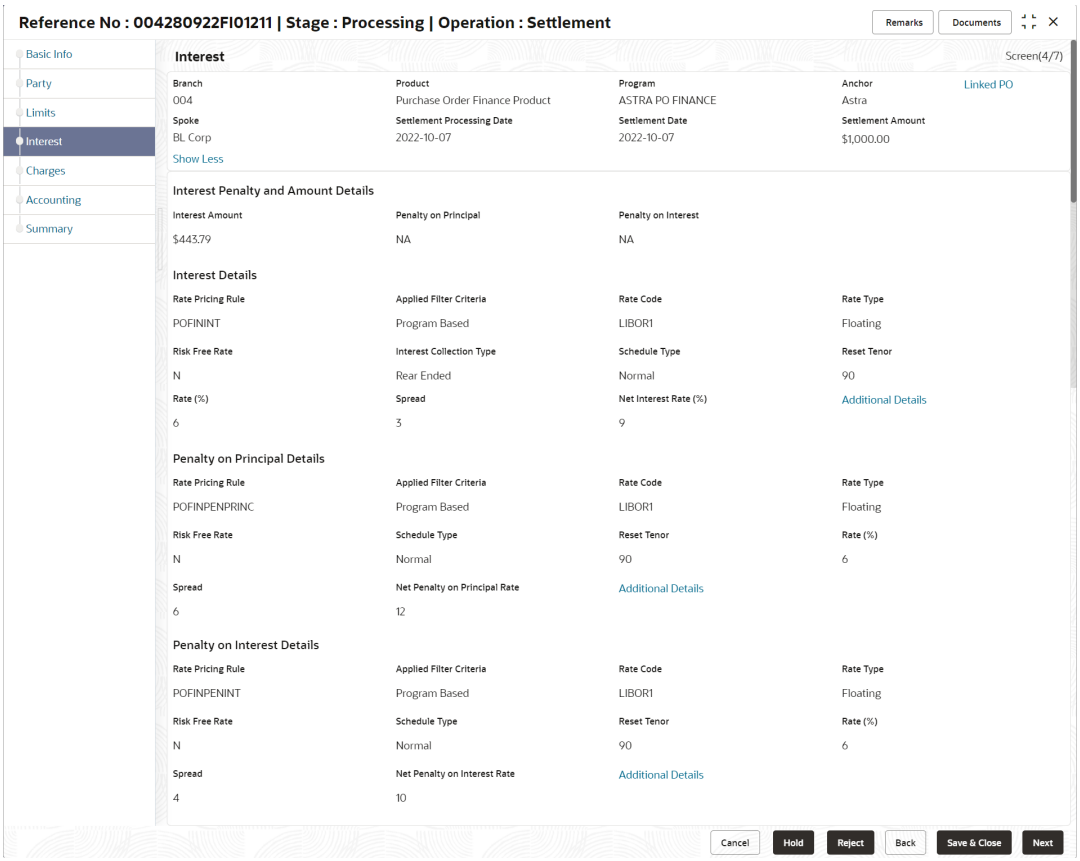
- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Interest

14. Click **Next** on the **Limits** tab.

    The **Interest** screen displays.

Figure 4-11 Settlement - Interest



15. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-8 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	**Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	**Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details. • **Interest Additional Details** - Displays additional information related to the interest. • **Interest Payment Schedule** - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-8 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

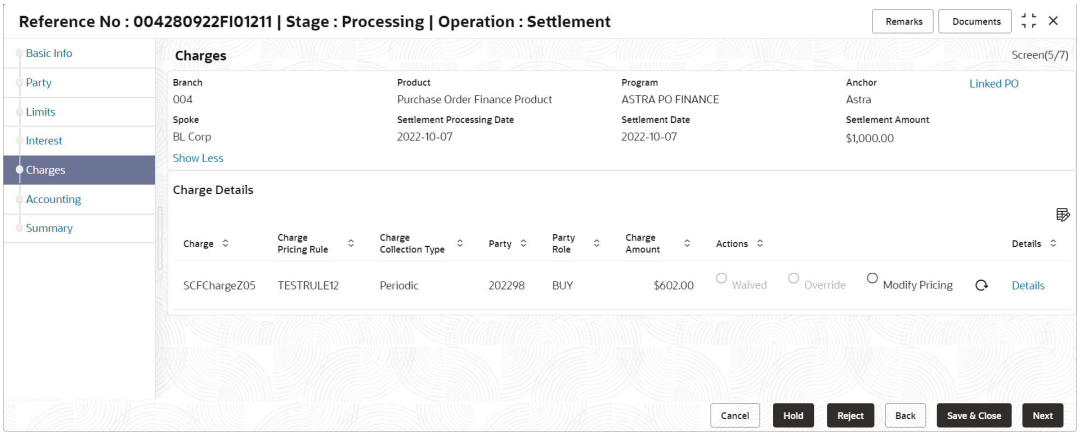
Charges

17. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Charges** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 4-12 Settlement - Charges



18. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-9 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	**Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

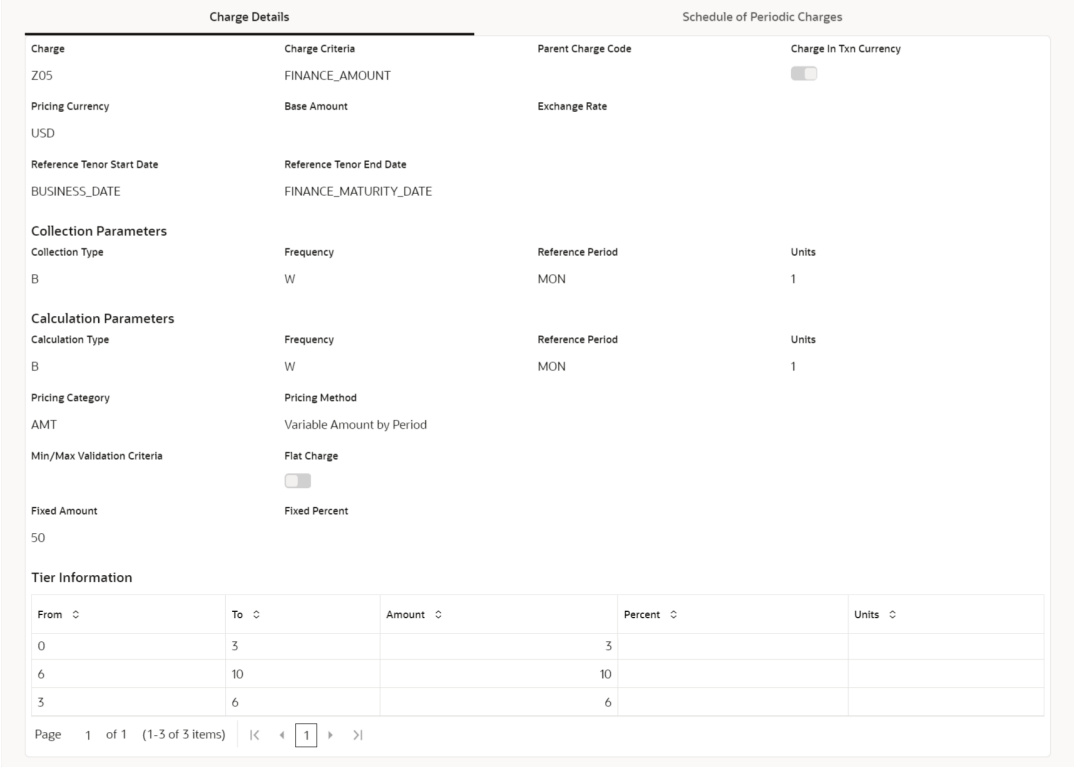
Table 4-9 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if **Modify Pricing** radio button is selected in the **Actions** column. Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The **Charge Pricing Rule** pop-up screen displays. a. Enter complete or partial value in the **Charge Pricing Id** or **Charge Pricing Description** fields . b. Click **Fetch**. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays. c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Actions	Displays the below radio buttons. • **Waive** – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. • **Override** – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For **Charge Collection Type** selected as **Periodic**, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. • **Modify Pricing** – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. **Charge Pricing Rule** field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. • **Reset** – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the **Charge Decisioning** and the **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the settlement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

19. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 4-13 Charge Details



Charge Details | Schedule of Periodic Charges

Charge	Charge Criteria	Parent Charge Code	Charge In Txn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_AMOUNT		
Pricing Currency	**Base Amount**	**Exchange Rate**	
USD			
Reference Tenor Start Date	**Reference Tenor End Date**		
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATURITY_DATE		

Collection Parameters

Collection Type	Frequency	Reference Period	Units
B	W	MON	1

Calculation Parameters

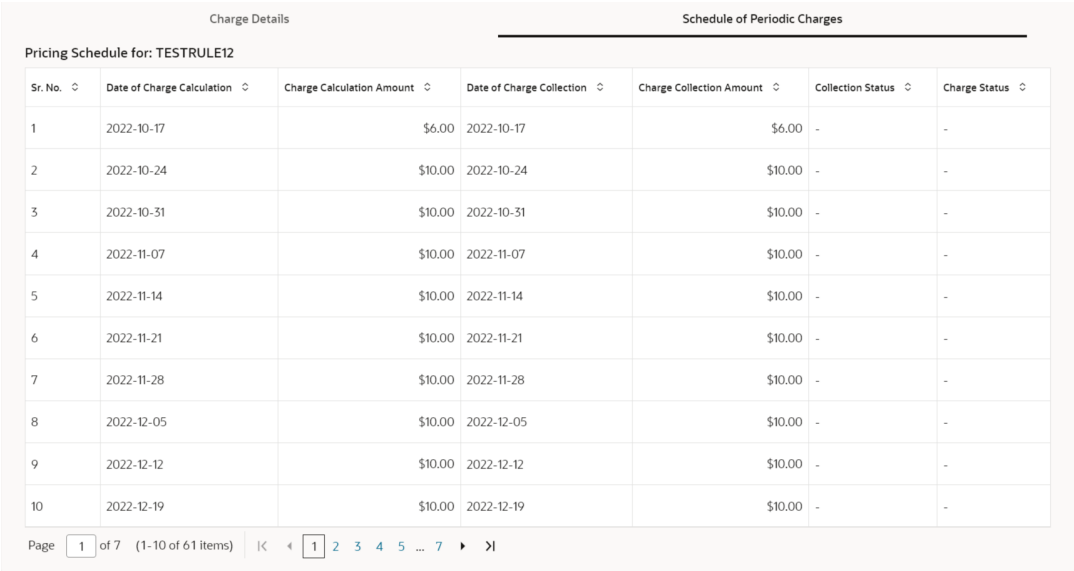
Calculation Type	Frequency	Reference Period	Units
B	W	MON	1
Pricing Category	**Pricing Method**		
AMT	Variable Amount by Period		
Min/Max Validation Criteria	**Flat Charge**		
Fixed Amount	**Fixed Percent**		
50			

Tier Information

From	To	Amount	Percent	Units
0	3	3		
6	10	10		
3	6	6		

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) 1

Figure 4-14 Schedule of Charges



Charge Details | Schedule of Periodic Charges

Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12

Sr. No.	Date of Charge Calculation	Charge Calculation Amount	Date of Charge Collection	Charge Collection Amount	Collection Status	Charge Status
1	2022-10-17	$6.00	2022-10-17	$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	$10.00	2022-10-24	$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	$10.00	2022-10-31	$10.00	-	-
4	2022-11-07	$10.00	2022-11-07	$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	$10.00	2022-11-14	$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	$10.00	2022-11-21	$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	$10.00	2022-11-28	$10.00	-	-
8	2022-12-05	$10.00	2022-12-05	$10.00	-	-
9	2022-12-12	$10.00	2022-12-12	$10.00	-	-
10	2022-12-19	$10.00	2022-12-19	$10.00	-	-

Page 1 of 7 (1-10 of 61 items) 1 2 3 4 5 ... 7

20. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

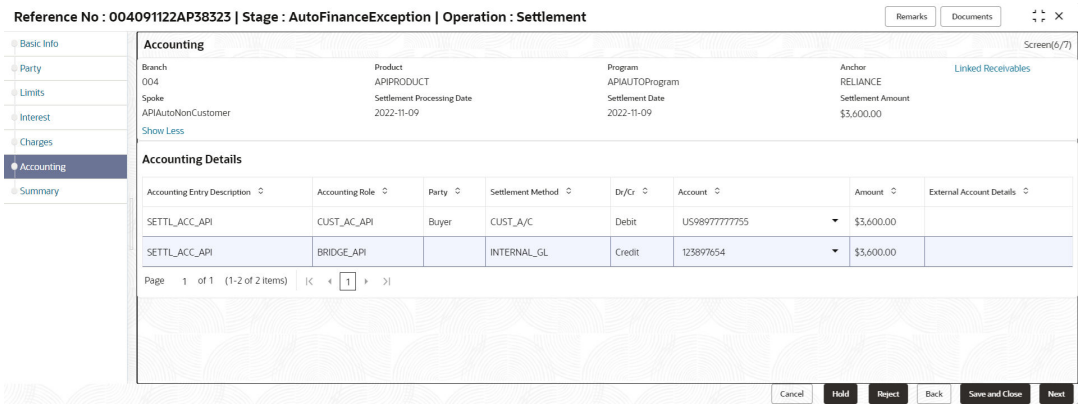
- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Accounting

21. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

    The **Accounting** screen displays.

Figure 4-15 Settlement - Accounting



22. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-10 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 4-10 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Accounting Details	**Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction. Additionally, you can modify the account to be debited/credited during the settlement transaction. The accounts mapped to the payment party in the Internal Account Mapping is available for selection.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account. Please note that external account can be modified or input during the processing stage.

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary

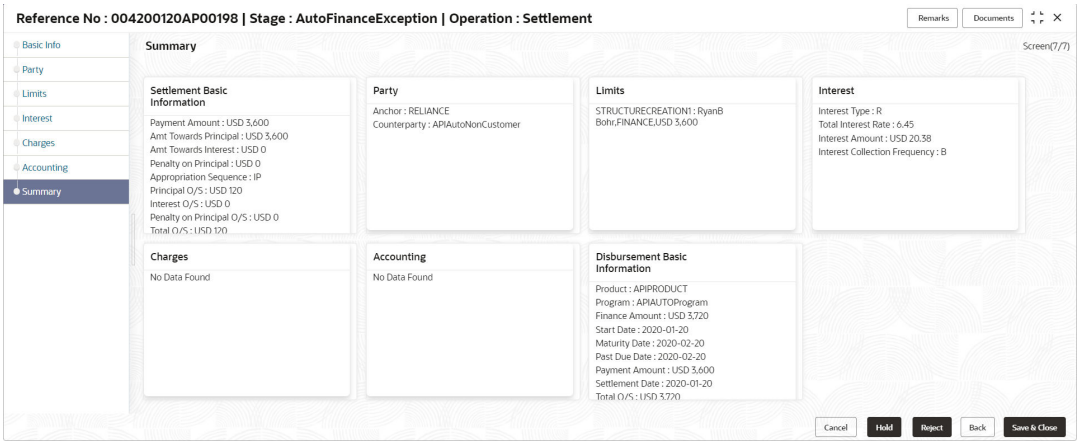
The Settlement Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete settlement transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

24. Click **Next** on the **Accounting** tab.

    The **Summary** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 4-16 Settlement - Summary



25. Review the details of the settlement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
    - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets settled in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the settlement status to Supply Chain Finance system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

5
Finance Amendment

This topic describes the steps to initiate amendment and processing the amendment task.

Finance Amendment functionality enables the banks to modify the tenor, and reprice the interest of the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers in the supply chain finance system. Based on your role, you can initiate the amendment of a loan on behalf of the corporate customer. The amendment request can be initiated from the **Finance Amendment** screen.

The Finance Amendment process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Finance Amendment
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance amendment to modify the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.
- Processing Amendment Task
  This topic describes the steps to process the amendment record.

5.1 Initiate Finance Amendment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance amendment to modify the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.

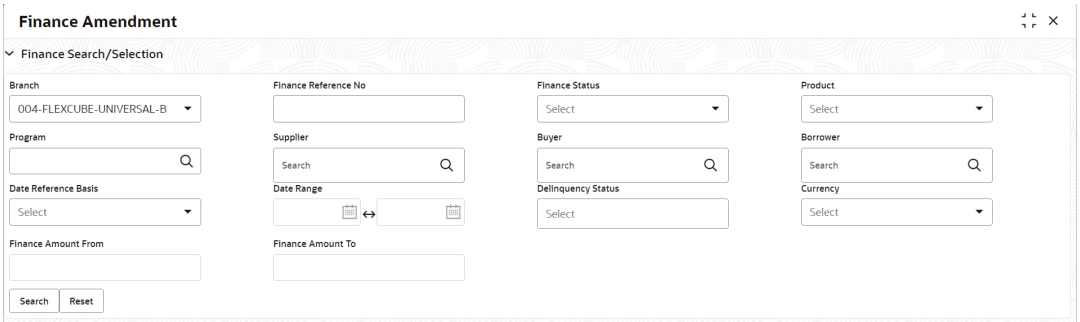
The user can manually initiate an amendment transaction in the **Finance Amendment** screen. You can search and select the finances to amend, and initiate the amendment process. Multiple finances can be selected for amendment. For each finance reference number you select, an amendment transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Finance Amendment**.

   The **Finance Amendment** screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Finance Amendment - Finance Search/Selection



2. Specify the fields on **Finance Search/Selection** section to search for the finances against which amendment needs to be initiated.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1 Finance Search/Selection - Field Description

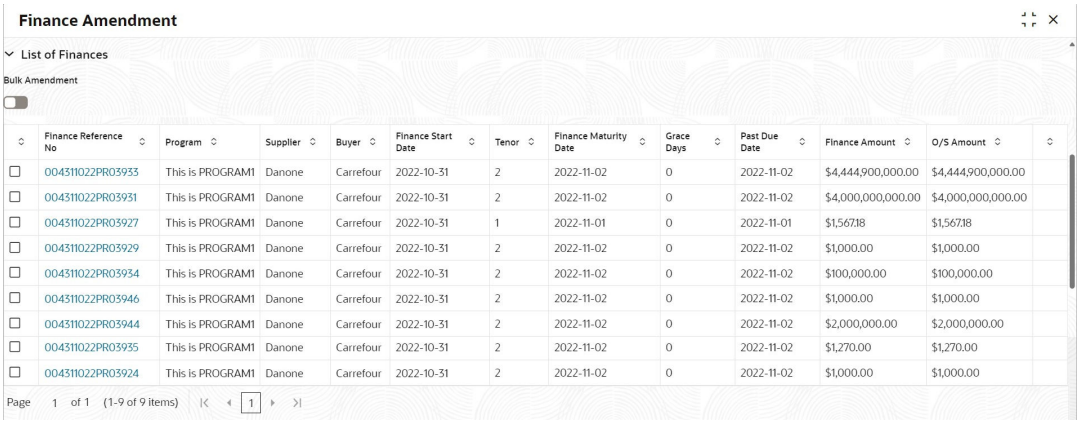
Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the account branch.
Finance Reference No	Specify the reference number to search for the finance.
Finance Status	Select the current status of the finance. The available options are: • **Disbursed** • **Disbursement Reversed** • **Partial Settled**
Product	Select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria. The available options are: • **Finance Date** • **Finance Maturity Date** • **Processing Date**
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the required starting and ending ranges for the date to search for the finance. This field is enabled only if any value is selected in the **Date Reference Basis** field.
Delinquency Status	Select the current delinquency status of the finance. The available options are: • **Normal** • **Doubtful** • **Past Due Obligation** • **Watch Status** • **Non-Accrual Basis** • **Pending Closure Commitments** • **Loss** • **Write Off**
Currency	Select the currency of the finance to search for.
Finance Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.
Finance Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.

3. Click **Search** after you specify the required details in the **Finance Search/Selection** section.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The **List of Finances** section displays with the list of finances in the grid.

Figure 5-2 List of Finances



Finance Reference No	Program	Supplier	Buyer	Finance Start Date	Tenor	Finance Maturity Date	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Finance Amount	O/S Amount
004311022PR03933	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$4,444,900,000.00	$4,444,900,000.00
004311022PR03931	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$4,000,000,000.00	$4,000,000,000.00
004311022PR03927	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	1	2022-11-01	0	2022-11-01	$1,567.18	$1,567.18
004311022PR03929	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$1,000.00	$1,000.00
004311022PR03934	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$100,000.00	$100,000.00
004311022PR03946	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$1,000.00	$1,000.00
004311022PR03944	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$2,000,000.00	$2,000,000.00
004311022PR03935	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$1,270.00	$1,270.00
004311022PR03924	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	$1,000.00	$1,000.00

Table 5-2 List of Finances - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bulk Amendment	Switch the toggle ON to initiate amendment for multiple finances together.
Finance Reference No	Displays the reference number of the finance.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier for the finance.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer for the finance.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed.
O/S Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the finance.
View Amendments	Click the hyperlink to view the modified details of the finance amendment transaction. This field column appears only if any finance(s) is modified for amendment.
Amendment section	**This field displays the following fields to modify the finance details to initiate amendment.**
Maturity Date	Enter the new maturity date of the finance. This date has to be greater than the current business date.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-2 (Cont.) List of Finances - Field Description

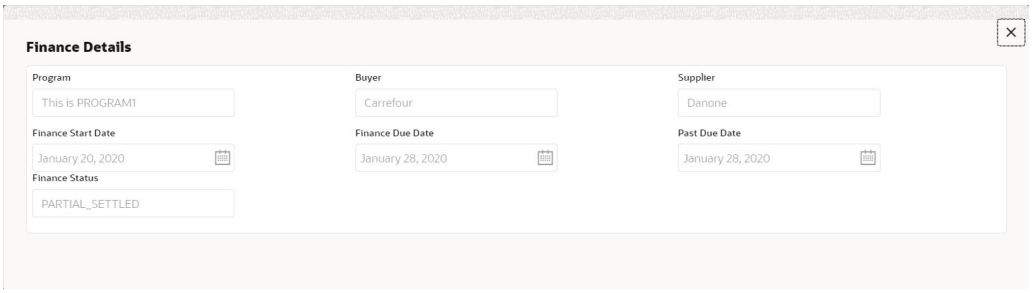
Field Name	Description
Total Finances	Displays the total number of the finance(s) amended.
Total Finance Amount	Displays the total finance amount of the finance(s) amended.

4. Click the checkbox to select the required finance(s) for which amendment needs to be initiated. Switch the **Bulk Amendment** toggle ON to amend the maturity date for multiple finances.

> **Note**
>
> Bulk Amendment can be initiated only to modify the tenor of the finances. Interest tab will not get displayed if the **Bulk Amendment** toggle is enabled.

- Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance. The **Finance Details** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Finance Details



5. The details of the selected finance gets auto-populated in the **Basic Information** tab to modify the tenor of the finance and/or modify the value date for the interest repricing.

Figure 5-4 Finance Amendment - Basic Information

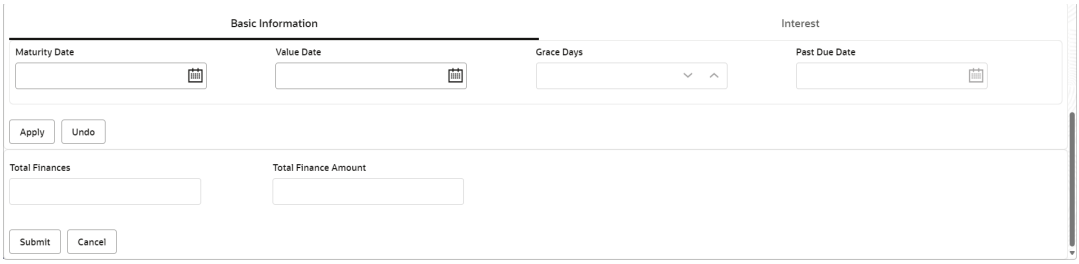


Table 5-3 Basic Information - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Specify the new maturity date of the finance. This date has to be greater than the current business date.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Value Date	Specify the new value date for the interest rate to be applied. By default, this field displays the current business date. The value date should be lesser than or equal to the current business date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected. **Note** This date can be updated only till the value date of the immediate previous transaction. **Note** Value dated amendment is not allowed for **Rate Type Change** of compound interest loans.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Total Finances	Displays the total number of the finance(s) amended.
Total Finance Amount	Displays the total finance amount of the finance(s) amended.

6. Click the **Interest** tab to modify the pricing rate of the interest or penalty components.

   The details of the selected finance gets auto-populated in the **Interest** tab.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 5-5 Finance Amendment - Interest

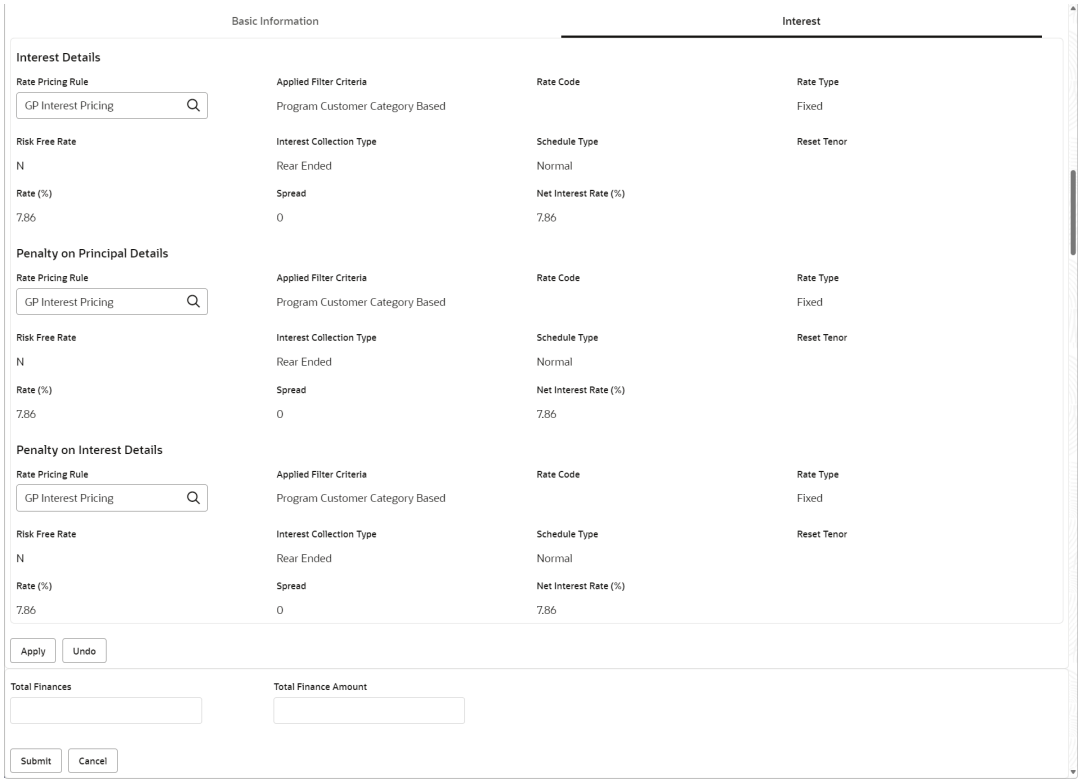


Table 5-4 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Details	**Interest details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate. If the **Rate Pricing Rule** is changed, then this fields displays **NA**.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate. If the **Rate Pricing Rule** is changed, then this fields displays **NA**.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate. If the **Rate Pricing Rule** is changed, then this fields displays **NA**.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.

7. Modify the **Maturity Date**, **Value Date**, and **Rate Pricing Rule** for the selected finance(s).
8. Click **Apply** to modify the finances.
   - Click **Undo** to revert the changes.
   - Click **View Amendment Details** hyperlink next to the finance(s) to review the previous and new values of the finances that are modified.

   The **View Amendments Details** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 5-6 View Amendment Details - Basic Information

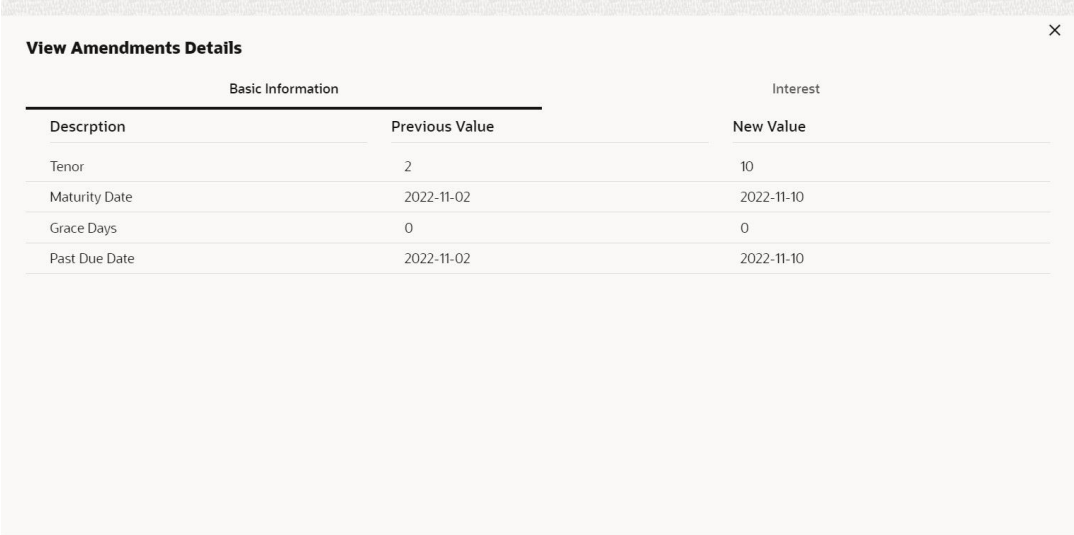
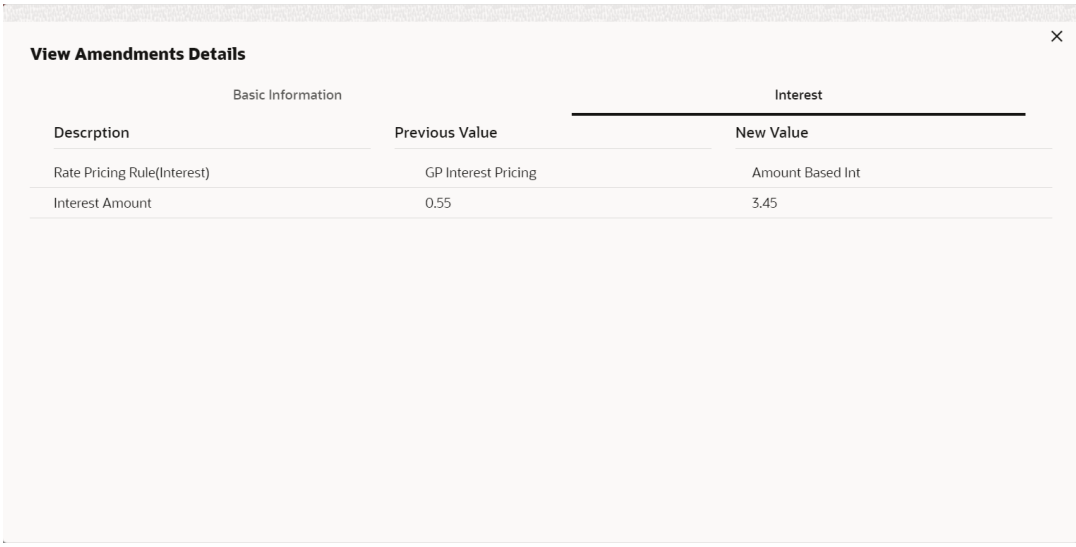


Figure 5-7 View Amendment Details - Interest



9. Click **Submit** to initiate amendment against the selected finances.
   - Click **Cancel** to cancel the amendment initiation process.

   An amendment task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

5.2 Processing Amendment Task

This topic describes the steps to process the amendment record.

When a finance amendment is initiated, an amendment task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> Only authorized users can process and authorize the amendment tasks.

The amendment tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

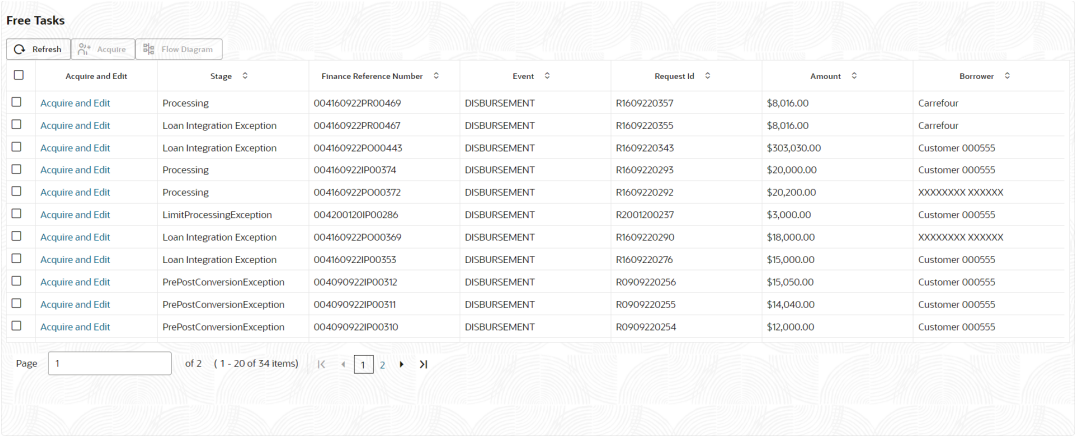
- Basic Info
- Party
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Amendment
- Limits
- Summary

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Tasks**.
2. Under **Tasks**, click **Finance**. Under **Finance**, click **Free Tasks**.

   The **Finance - Free Tasks** screen displays.

Figure 5-8 Finance - Free Tasks



Free Tasks

Refresh | Acquire | Flow Diagram

Acquire and Edit	Stage	Finance Reference Number	Event	Request Id	Amount	Borrower
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items) 1 2

3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required amendment tasks to process.
   - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click **Acquire** button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the **My Tasks** list. You can then navigate to **My Tasks** screen and click **Edit** link beside the required amendment tasks to process.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

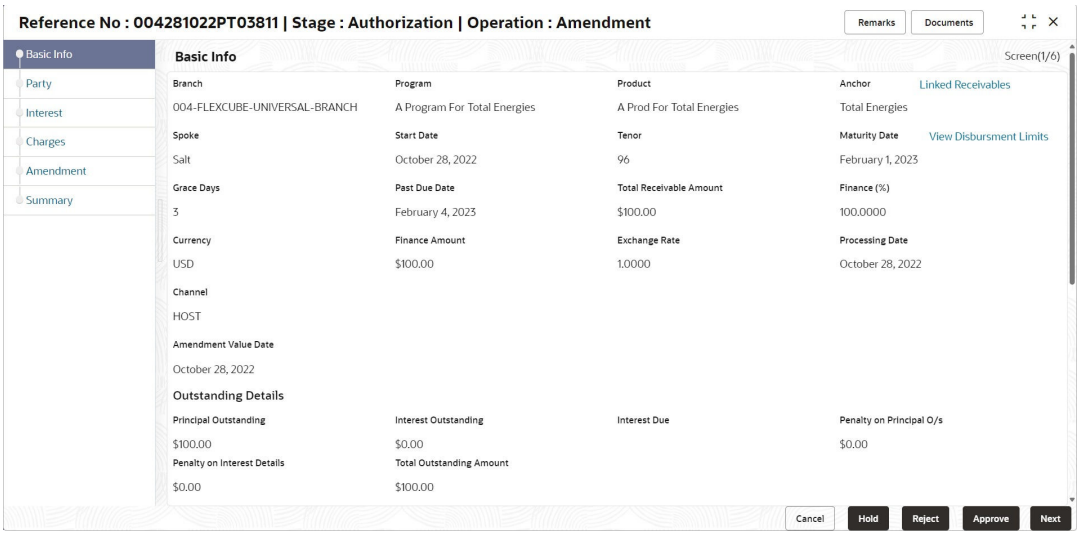
> **Note**
>
> The following information is displayed at the top of the amendment tasks screen for each data segment.
>
> - The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
> - Click **Remarks** button to add any comments about the transaction .
> - Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required amendment tasks.

   The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 5-9 Amendment - Basic Info



5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-5 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
View Disbursement Limits	Click the link to view the details of the disbursement limits. This field will not be displayed if there is a limit processing exception.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Amendment Value Date	Displays the new value date by when the updated interest rate gets applied.
Outstanding Details	**Outstanding details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/s	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.
Penalty on Interest Outstanding	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
   - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

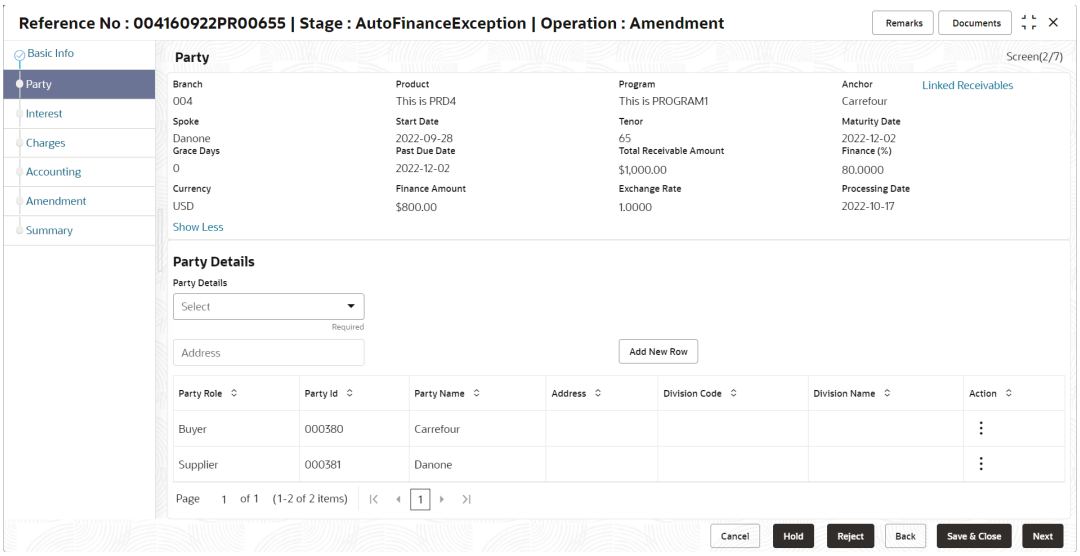
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Party

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

   The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 5-10 Amendment - Party



8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-6 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-6 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Party Details	**Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.**
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** • **Import Factor** • **Export Factor** • **Insurance** • **Beneficiary/Counter Party**
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click **Options** icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
   - Click **Add New Row** to add more parties.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.

10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

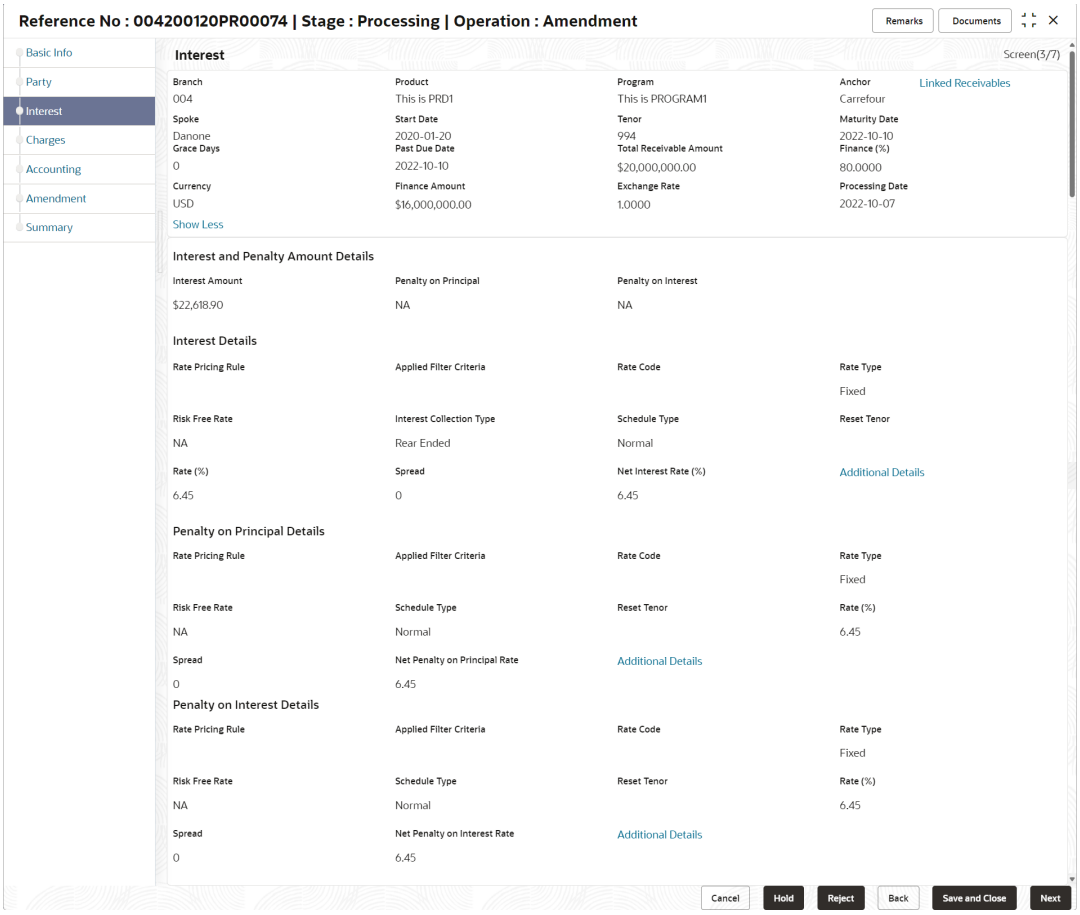
    - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Interest

11. Click **Next** on the **Party** tab.

    The **Interest** screen displays.

Figure 5-11 Amendment - Interest



Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

12. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-7 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	**Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	**Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details. The **Interest Additional Details** pop-up screen displays the additional information related to the interest.
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

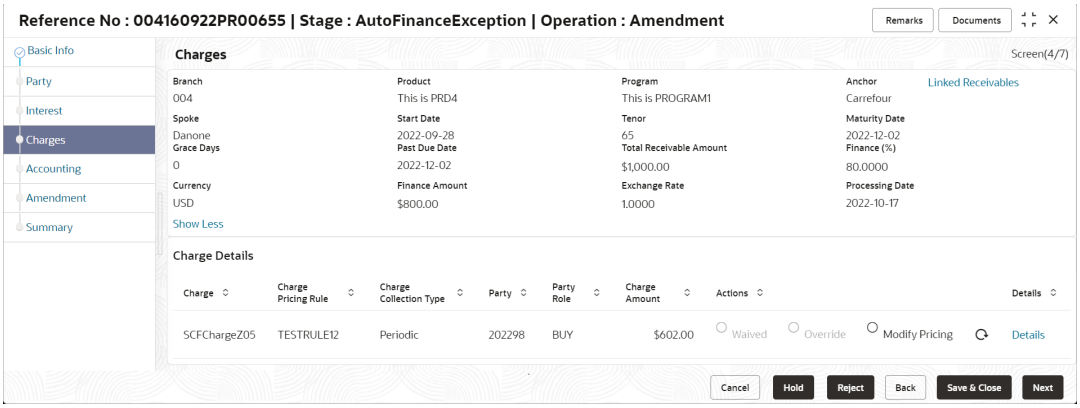
    - Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Charges

14. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Charges** screen displays.

Figure 5-12 Amendment - Charges



15. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

    > **Note**
    >
    > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

    For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Charge Details	**Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if **Modify Pricing** radio button is selected in the **Actions** column. Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The **Charge Pricing Rule** pop-up screen displays. a. Enter complete or partial value in the **Charge Pricing Id** or **Charge Pricing Description** fields . b. Click **Fetch**. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays. c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Actions	Displays the below radio buttons. • **Waive** – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. • **Override** – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For **Charge Collection Type** selected as **Periodic**, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. • **Modify Pricing** – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. **Charge Pricing Rule** field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. • **Reset** – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the **Charge Decisioning** and the **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the amendment transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

16. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 5-13 Charge Details

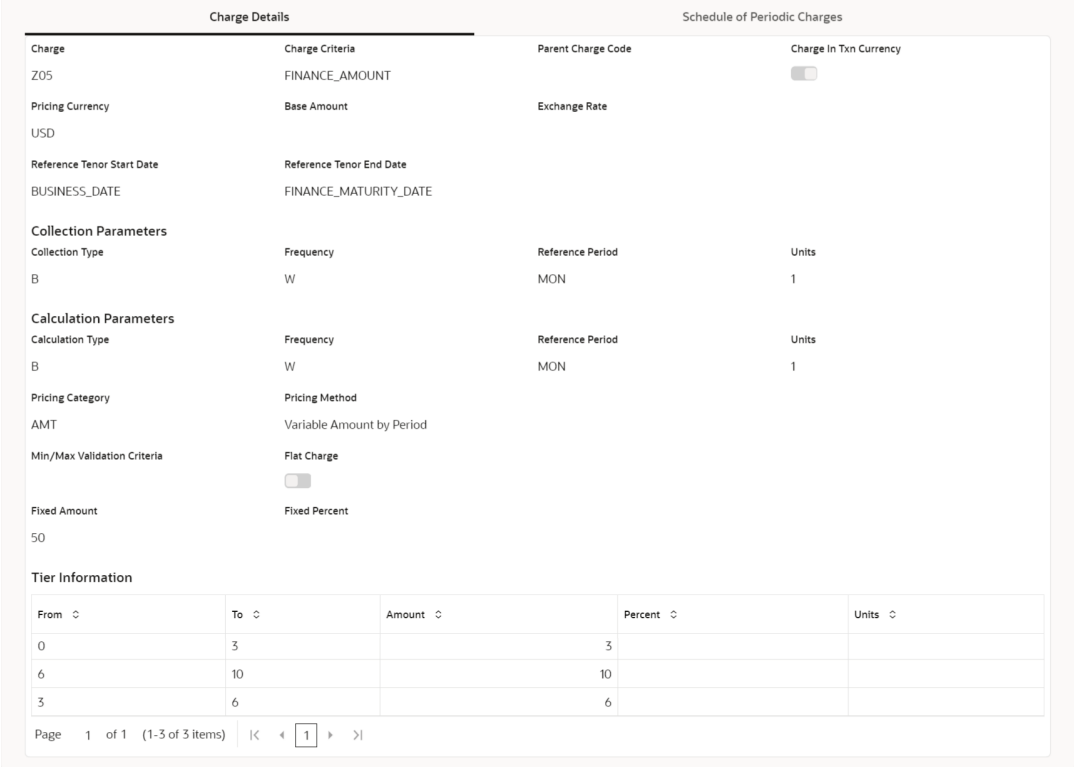
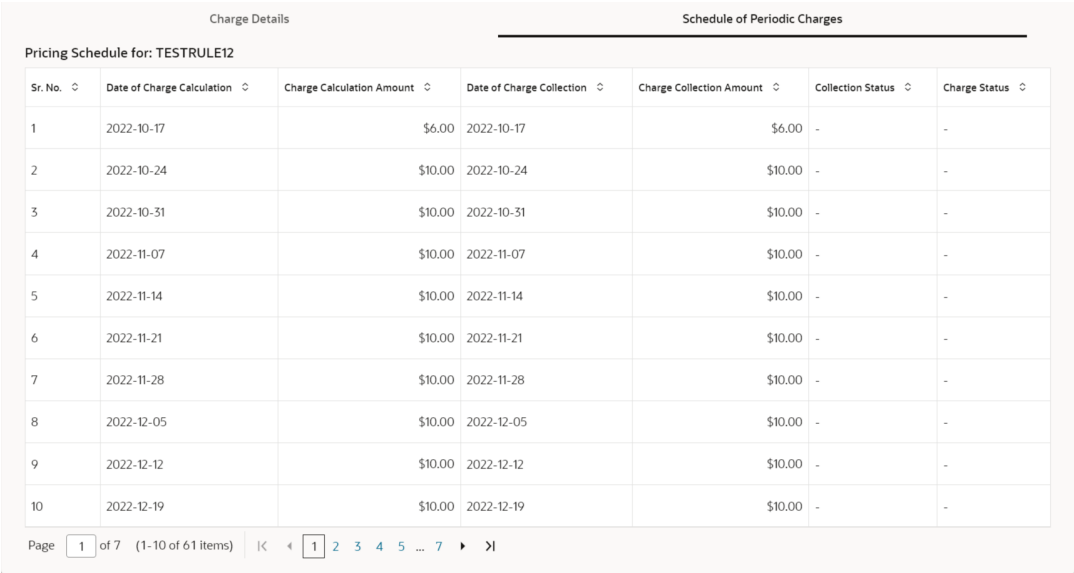


Figure 5-14 Schedule of Charges



17. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

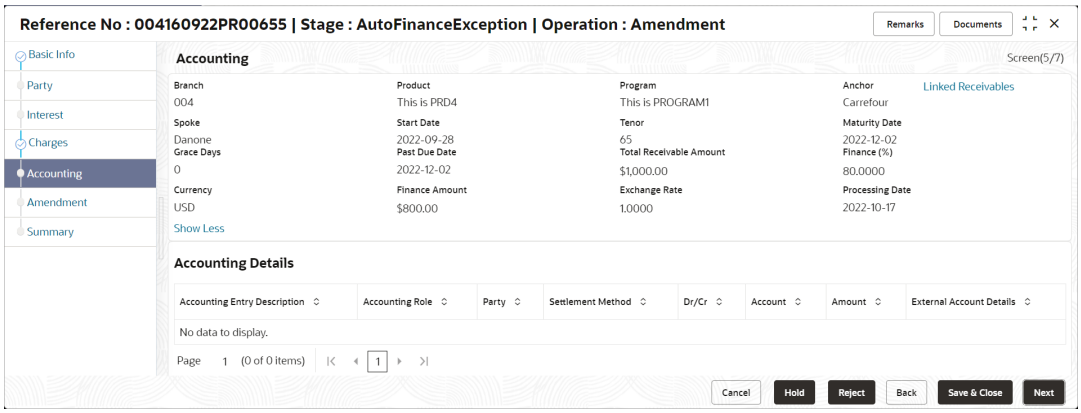
- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Accounting

18. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

    The **Accounting** screen displays.

Figure 5-15 Amendment - Accounting



19. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-9 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-9 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Accounting Details	**Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

20. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Amendment** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

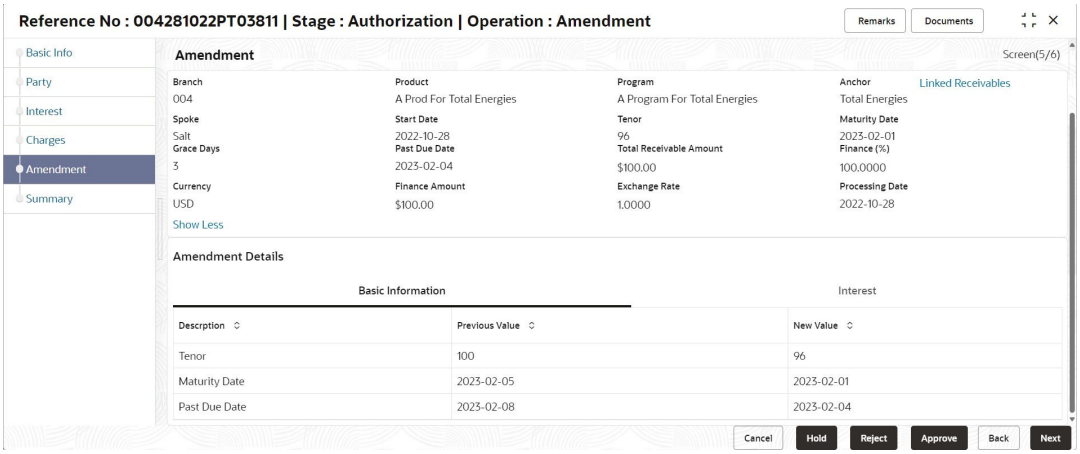
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Amendment

21. Click **Next** on the **Accounting** tab.

    The **Amendment** screen displays.

Figure 5-16 Amendment - Amendment



22. Specify the fields on **Amendment** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-10 Amendment - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-10 (Cont.) Amendment - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Amendment Details	**Existing and the updated values after an amendment transaction are displayed in this section.**
Basic Info	**The following fields displays the basic information tab of the modified finance.**
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Interest	**The following fields displays the interest details of the modified finance.**
Rate Pricing Rule (Interest)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Interest Amount	Displays the old interest amount and the new interest amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.
Rate Pricing Rule (Penalty on Principal)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate on penalty on principal.
Penalty on Principal Amount	Displays the old penalty on principal amount and the new penalty on principal amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.
Rate Pricing Rule (Penalty on Interest)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate on penalty on interest.
Penalty on Interest Amount	Displays the old penalty on interest amount and the new penalty on interest amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Amendment** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

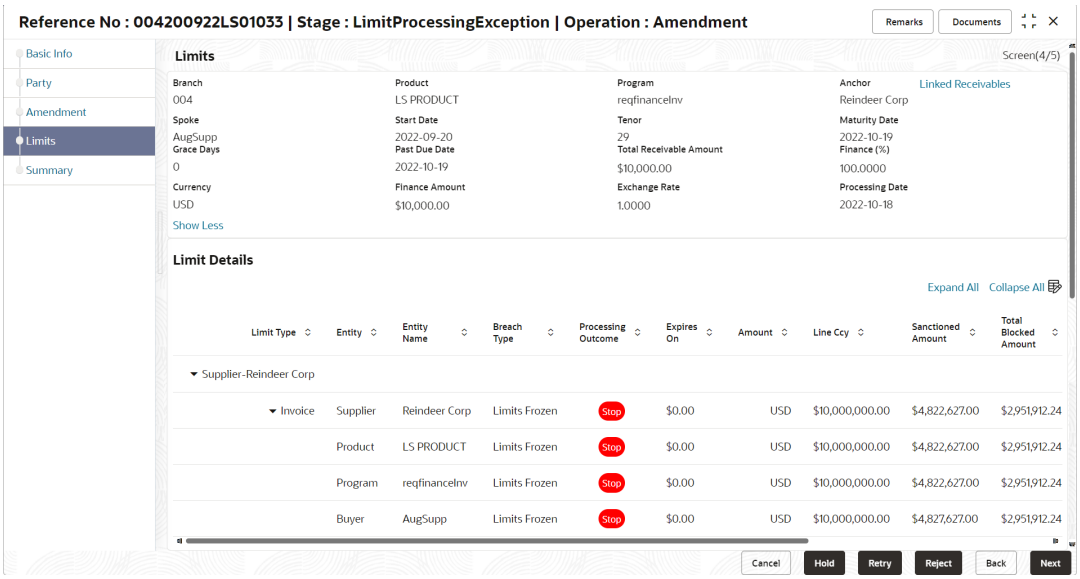
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Limits
This tab is displayed only if there is a limit freeze or if the limit is expired.

24. Click **Next** on the **Amendment** tab.

    The **Limits** screen displays.

Figure 5-17 Amendment - Limits



> **Note**
>
> When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

25. Specify the fields on **Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-11 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-11 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Limit Details	**Limit details of the entity is displayed in this section.**
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement. • **Utilize** - If the limit is being booked. • **Stop** - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. • **Skip** - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the finance amount with respect to the entity.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 5-11 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the amount being settled.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

26. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Amendment** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary

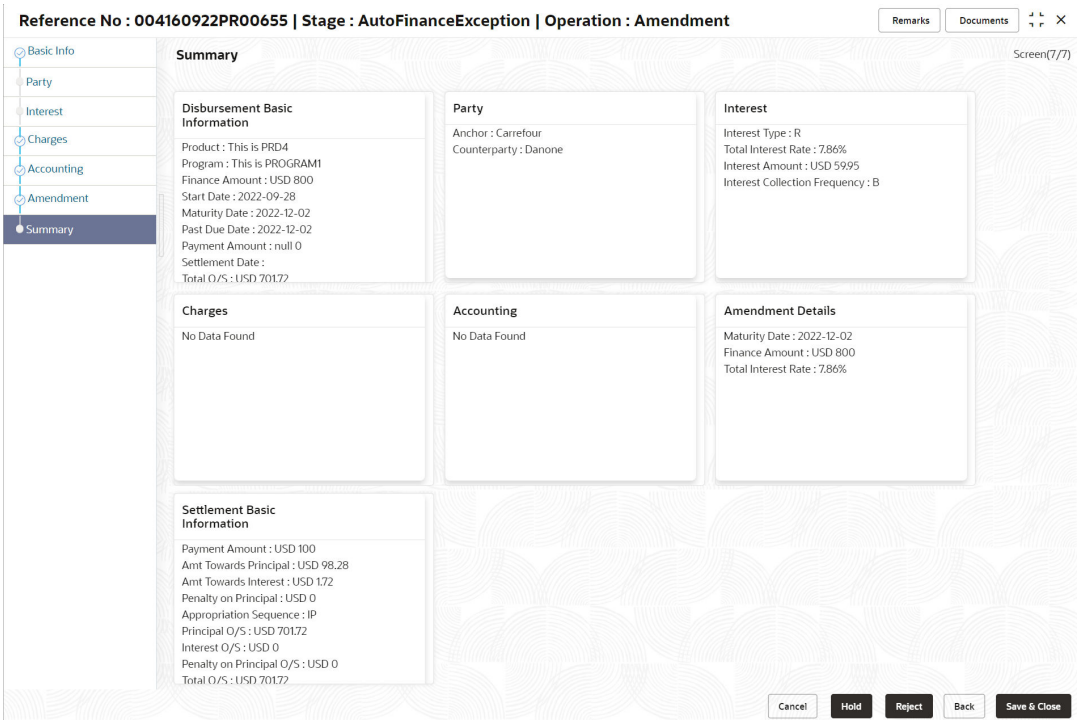
The Amendment Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete amendment transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, amendment details, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click **Next** on the **Limits** tab.

    The **Summary** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 5-18 Amendment - Summary



28. Review the details of the amendment transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
    - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets modified in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the amendment status to Supply Chain Finance system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6
Transaction Reversal

This topic describes the process to initiate reversal of disbursement and settlement transactions.

Transaction Reversal functionality enables the banks to reverse the completed disbursement and settlement transactions of a finance in the supply chain finance system. Once a transaction is reversed, it is rolled back completely. The reversal request can be initiated from the **Transaction Reversal** screen.

The Transaction Reversal process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Transaction Reversal
  This topic describes the systematic steps to initiate reversal of the disbursement and settlement transactions for corporate customers.
- Processing Disbursement Reversal Task
  This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement transaction reversal record.
- Processing Settlement Reversal Task
  This topic describes the steps to process the settlement transaction reversal record.
- Processing Amendment Reversal Task
  This topic describes the steps to process the amendment transaction reversal record.

6.1 Initiate Transaction Reversal

This topic describes the systematic steps to initiate reversal of the disbursement and settlement transactions for corporate customers.

The user can manually initiate a reversal in the **Transaction Reversal** screen. You can search and select the finance transactions, and initiate the reversal process. Multiple transactions can be selected for reversal. For each finance reference number you select, a reversal transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

> **Note**
>
> The application allows transaction reversal for a finance chronologically i.e., you can only reverse the latest transaction in the finance lifecycle. For example, if you search for finance reference number FIN123 and it has two records in its lifecycle, a disbursement and a partial settlement, the application only displays the settlement transaction record. You must initiate reversal for settlement transaction first and then proceed to reverse the disbursement transaction.

> **Note**
>
> The application lists only the latest transaction record of the finance that are in complete status. For example, if you search for finance reference number FIN345 and it has two records in its lifecycle, a completed disbursement transaction and an in progress settlement transaction, the application will not list the finance for reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

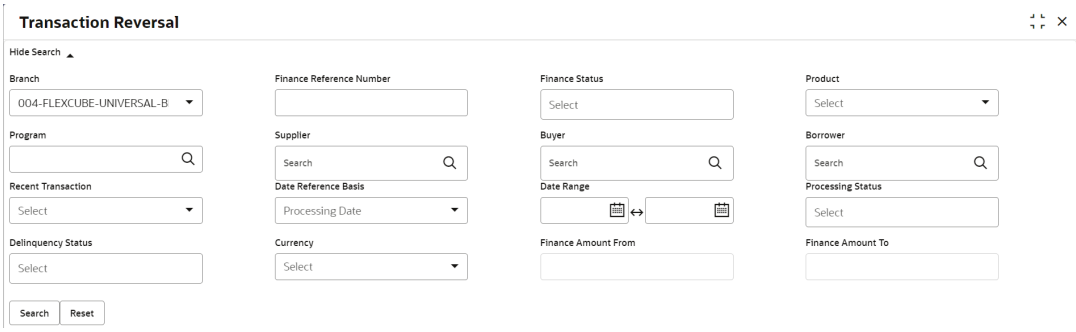
> **Note**
>
> The application will not list the finance for reversal if the latest transaction executed is an amendment on a finance.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Transaction Reversal**.

   The **Transaction Reversal** screen displays.

Figure 6-1 Transaction Reversal Initiation - Finance Search



2. Specify the fields on **Transaction Reversal** screen to search for the finances for which reversal needs to be initiated.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-1 Transaction Reversal - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the account branch.
Finance Reference Number	Specify the reference number to search for the finance.
Finance Status	Select the current status of the finance. The available options are: • **Disbursed** • **Disbursement Reversed** • **Outstanding** • **Overdue** • **Partial Settled** • **Settled**
Product	Select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Transaction Reversal - Field Description

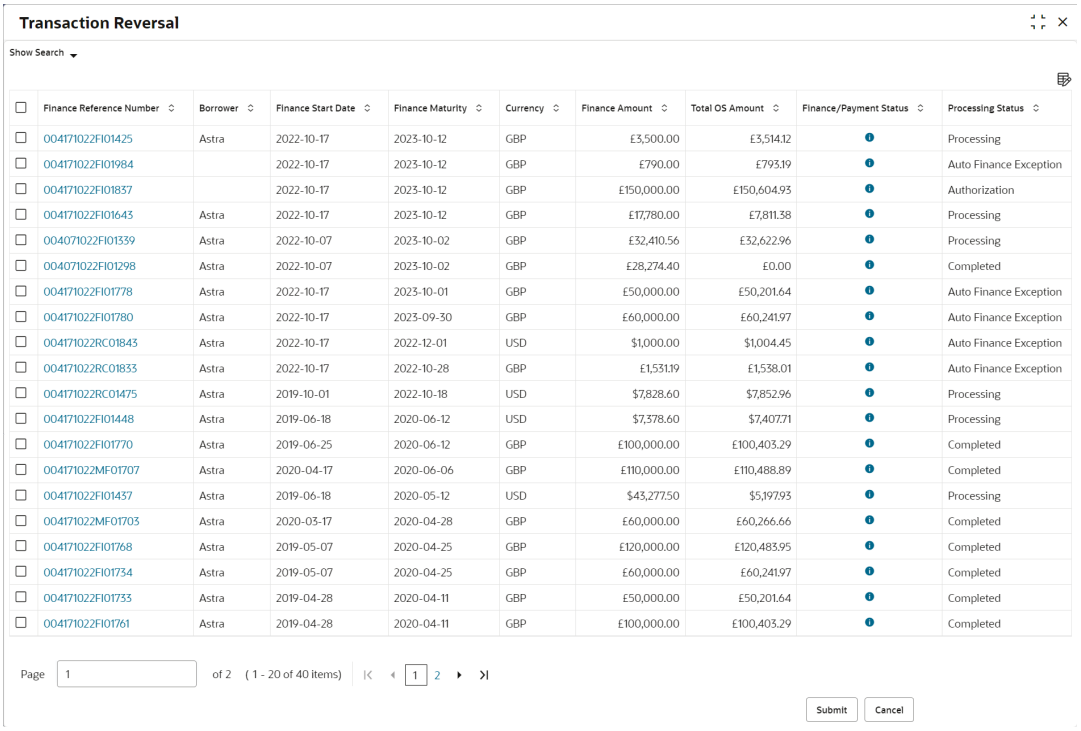
Field Name	Description
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Recent Transactions	Select the value to search for the finance transactions in the selected period. The available options are: • **Past 2 Days** • **Today** • **This Week** • **Yesterday** • **All**
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria. The available options are: • **Finance Date** • **Finance Maturity Date** • **Processing Date** This field is auto-populated to **Processing Date** if any of the values in **Recent Transactions** is selected.
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the required starting and ending ranges for the date to search for the finance. This field is enabled only if any value is selected in the **Date Reference Basis** field. The date range is auto-populated based on the values selected in the **Recent Transactions** field.
Processing Status	Select the current processing status to search for the finance.
Delinquency Status	Select the current delinquency status to search for the finance.
Currency	Select the currency of the finance to search for.
Finance Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.
Finance Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.

3. Click **Search** after you specify the required details.

   The list of finance records displays in the grid.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-2 List of Finances



Finance Reference Number	Borrower	Finance Start Date	Finance Maturity	Currency	Finance Amount	Total OS Amount	Finance/Payment Status	Processing Status
004171022FI01425	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£3,500.00	£3,514.12		Processing
004171022FI01984		2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£790.00	£793.19		Auto Finance Exception
004171022FI01837		2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£150,000.00	£150,604.93		Authorization
004171022FI01643	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£17,780.00	£7,811.38		Processing
004071022FI01339	Astra	2022-10-07	2023-10-02	GBP	£32,410.56	£32,622.96		Processing
004071022FI01298	Astra	2022-10-07	2023-10-02	GBP	£28,274.40	£0.00		Completed
004171022FI01778	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-01	GBP	£50,000.00	£50,201.64		Auto Finance Exception
004171022FI01780	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-09-30	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,241.97		Auto Finance Exception
004171022RC01843	Astra	2022-10-17	2022-12-01	USD	$1,000.00	$1,004.45		Auto Finance Exception
004171022RC01833	Astra	2022-10-17	2022-10-28	GBP	£1,531.19	£1,538.01		Auto Finance Exception
004171022RC01475	Astra	2019-10-01	2022-10-18	USD	$7,828.60	$7,852.96		Processing
004171022FI01448	Astra	2019-06-18	2020-06-12	USD	$7,378.60	$7,407.71		Processing
004171022FI01770	Astra	2019-06-25	2020-06-12	GBP	£100,000.00	£100,403.29		Completed
004171022MF01707	Astra	2020-04-17	2020-06-06	GBP	£110,000.00	£110,488.89		Completed
004171022FI01437	Astra	2019-06-18	2020-05-12	USD	$43,277.50	$5,197.93		Processing
004171022MF01703	Astra	2020-03-17	2020-04-28	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,266.66		Completed
004171022FI01768	Astra	2019-05-07	2020-04-25	GBP	£120,000.00	£120,483.95		Completed
004171022FI01734	Astra	2019-05-07	2020-04-25	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,241.97		Completed
004171022FI01733	Astra	2019-04-28	2020-04-11	GBP	£50,000.00	£50,201.64		Completed
004171022FI01761	Astra	2019-04-28	2020-04-11	GBP	£100,000.00	£100,403.29		Completed

Table 6-2 List of Finances - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the finance.
Borrower	Displays the name of the borrower for the finance.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed.
Total O/S Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the finance.
Finance/Payment Status	Click the **Info** icon to view the status of the finance/payment.
Processing Status	Displays the current processing status of the finance.

4. Click the checkbox to select the required finance transaction(s) for which reversal needs to be initiated.
   - Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance.
5. Click **Submit** to initiate reversal for the selected finance transactions.
   - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction reversal process.

A transaction reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system, product, or program parameters.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

6.2 Processing Disbursement Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for disbursement transaction is initiated, a disbursement reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

> **Note**
>
> Only authorized users can process and authorize the disbursement reversal tasks.

The disbursement reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

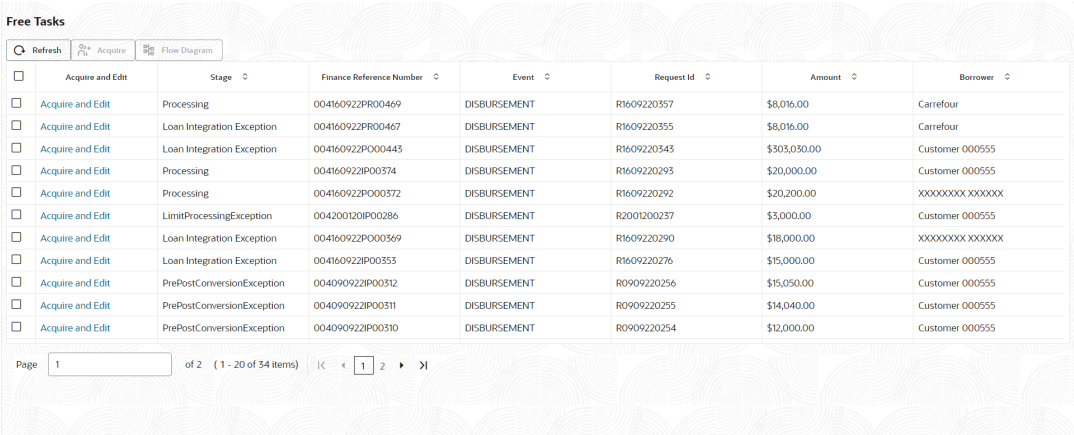
- Basic Info
- Pre-Shipment Liquidation
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Tasks**.
2. Under **Tasks**, click **Finance**. Under **Finance**, click **Free Tasks**.

   The **Finance - Free Tasks** screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Finance - Free Tasks



Free Tasks

Refresh | Acquire | Flow Diagram

Acquire and Edit	Stage	Finance Reference Number	Event	Request Id	Amount	Borrower
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items) 1 2

3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks to process.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click **Acquire** button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the **My Tasks** list. You can then navigate to **My Tasks** screen and click **Edit** link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks to process.

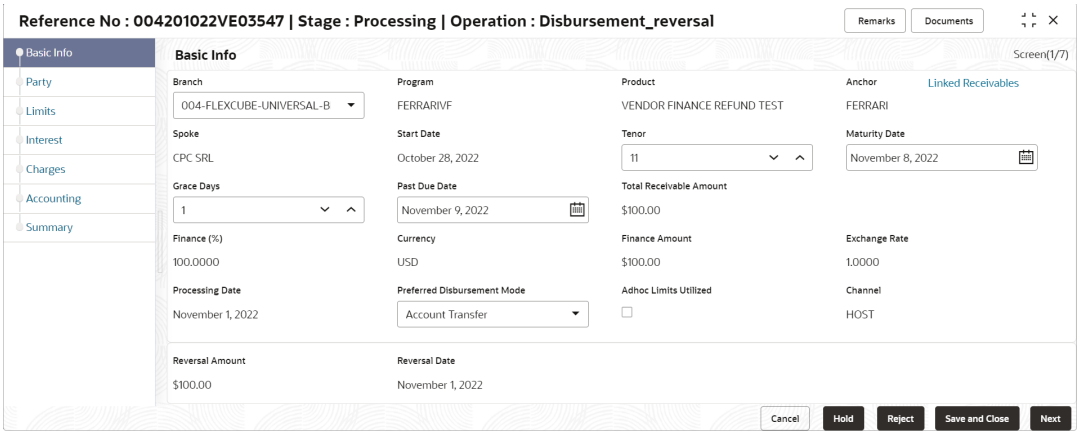
> **Note**
>
> The following information is displayed at the top of the disbursement reversal tasks screen for each data segment.
>
> - The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
> - Click **Remarks** button to add any comments about the transaction .
> - Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks.

   The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 6-4 Disbursement Reversal - Basic Info



5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-3 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-3 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, this field displays the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. It is lesser than the maximum tenor and greater than the minimum tenor as defined in product/program and spoke parameter. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days, post maturity, within which the finance can be repaid without incurring penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new maturity date post the initial finance maturity date. By default, the date displayed is Maturity Date + Grace Days.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the initiation stage.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Displays the preferred mode of finance disbursement. The options are: • **Account Transfer** • **Cheque** • **EFT**
Adhoc Limits Utilized	This checkbox is auto-selected if adhoc limits are being utilized in the transaction.
Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation	This field is displayed only if any outstanding pre-shipment finance is identified for the respective parties of the post-shipment finance.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Reversal Amount	Displays the disbursement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the disbursement transaction is reversed.

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

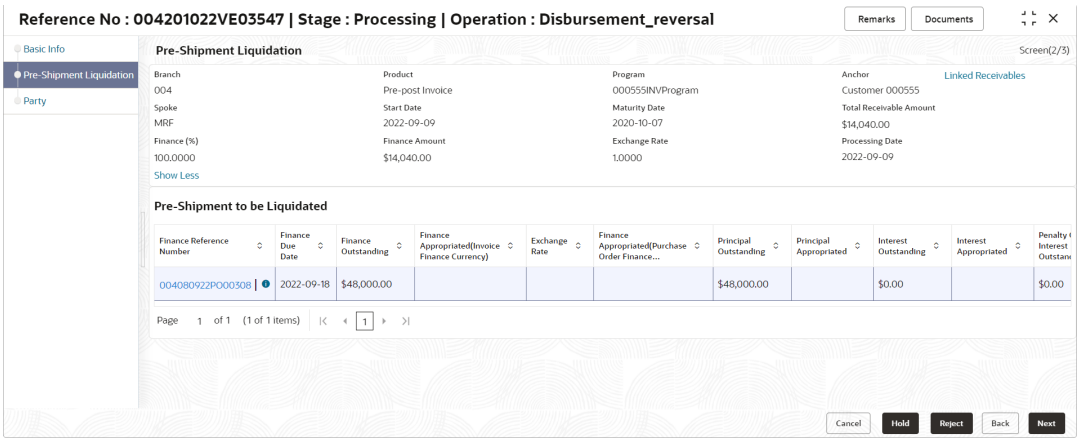
Pre-Shipment Liquidation

Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays the details of the pre-shipment finances that are liquidated on reversal of a post-shipment disbursement. This tab is displayed only if there are any settled pre-shipment finances identified for the buyer-seller combination.

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

   The **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen displays.

Figure 6-5 Disbursement Reversal - Pre-Shipment Liquidation



8. Specify the fields on **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-4 Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-4 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Reversal Amount	Displays the disbursement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the disbursement transaction is reversed.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Disbursement Date	Displays the date of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Liquidated Pre-Shipment Finances	**The list of pre-shipment finances that are liquidated are displayed in this section.**
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the pre-shipment finance settled. Click the hyperlink data to view more details of the finance.
Finance Status	Displays the current status of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Due Date	Displays the maturity date of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Outstanding	Displays the total outstanding amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Appropriated (Invoice Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in invoice currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice finance currency and PO finance currency.
Finance Appropriated (Purchase Order Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in purchase order currency.
Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Principal Reversed	Displays the reversed principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Reversed	Displays the reversed interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on interest of the pre-shipment finance.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-4 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Penalty On Interest Reversed	Displays the reversed penalty on interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Reversed	Displays the reversed penalty on principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.

9. Perform any of the below actions from the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
   - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

     > **Note**
     >
     > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

   - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
   - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
   - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - The following options are displayed only if there are any errors in reversing the pre-shipment settlements and the transaction moves to PrePostConversionException stage.
     - Click **Retry** to reverse the pre-shipment settlement.
     - Click **Approve** to approve the transaction once the errors are resolved.

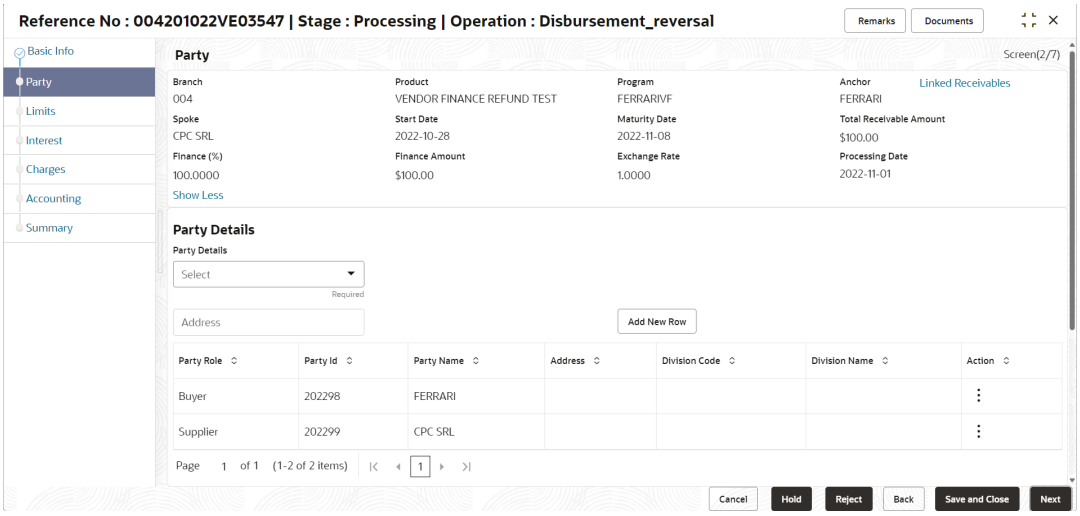
Party

10. Click **Next** on the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** tab.

    The **Party** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-6 Disbursement Reversal - Party



11. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-5 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-5 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Party Details	**Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.**
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** • **Import Factor** • **Export Factor** • **Insurance** • **Beneficiary/Counter Party**
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click **Options** icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

12. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
    - Click **Add New Row** to add more parties.
    - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

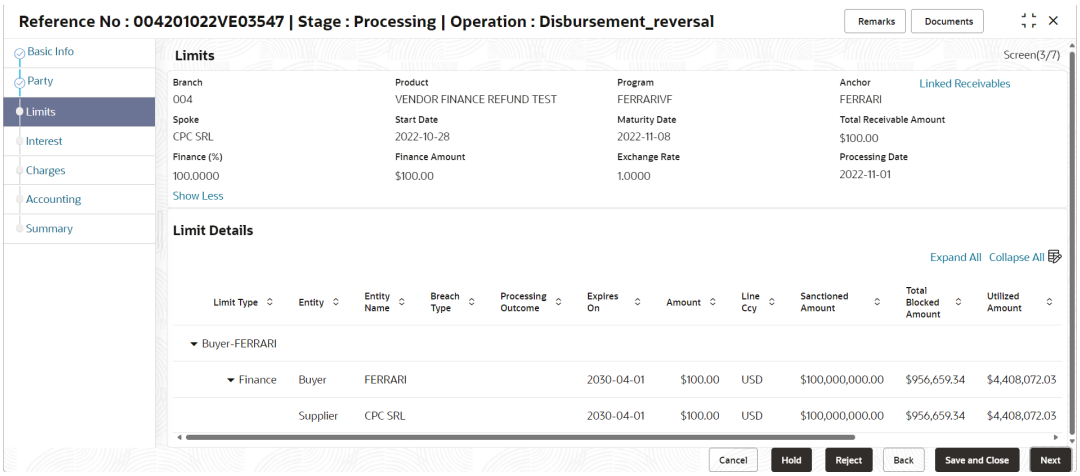
- Click **Back** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Limits

14. Click **Next** on the **Party** tab.

    The **Limits** screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Disbursement Reversal - Limits



15. Specify the fields on **Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-6 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-6 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Limit Details	**Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.**
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement. • **Utilize** - If the limit is being booked. • **Stop** - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. • **Skip** - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the finance amount.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action **RELEASE**, as the blocked limits are released as part of disbursement reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-6 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

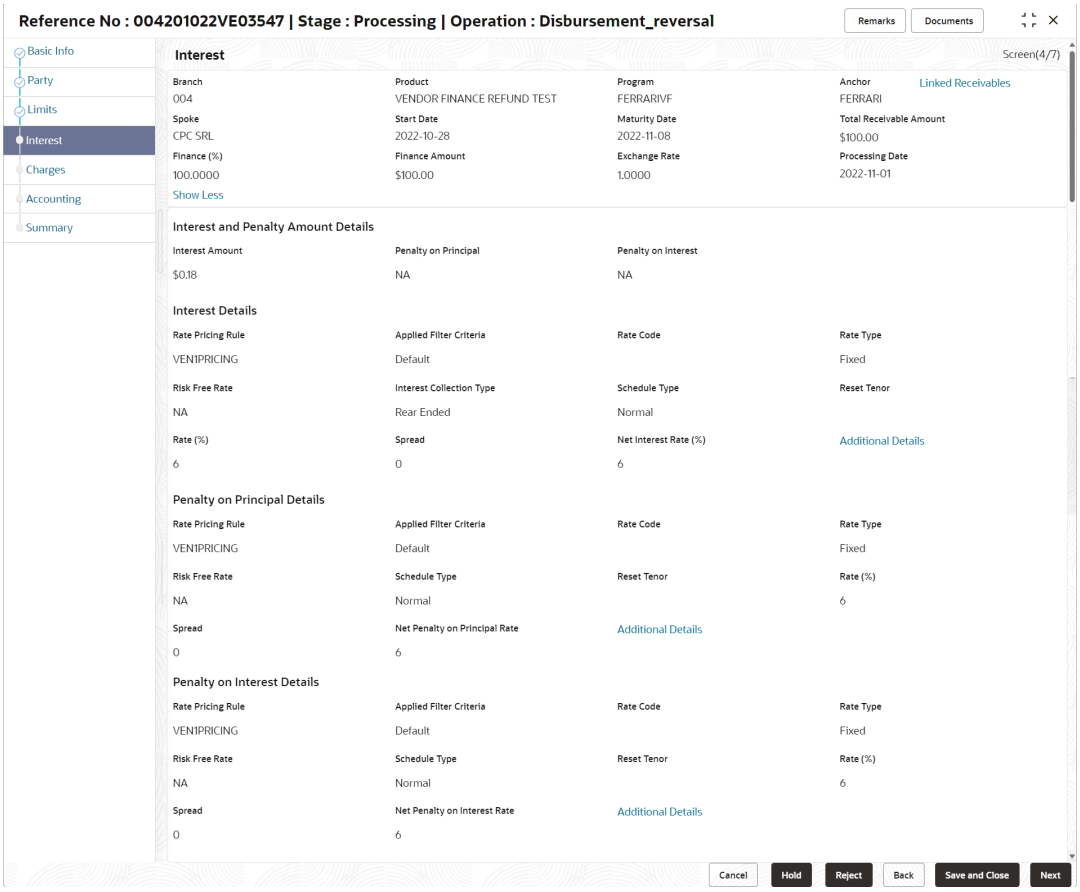
Interest

17. Click **Next** on the **Limits** tab.

    The **Interest** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-8 Disbursement Reversal - Interest



18. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-7 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	**Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	**Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details. • **Interest Additional Details** - Displays additional information related to the interest. • **Interest Payment Schedule** - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

19. Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

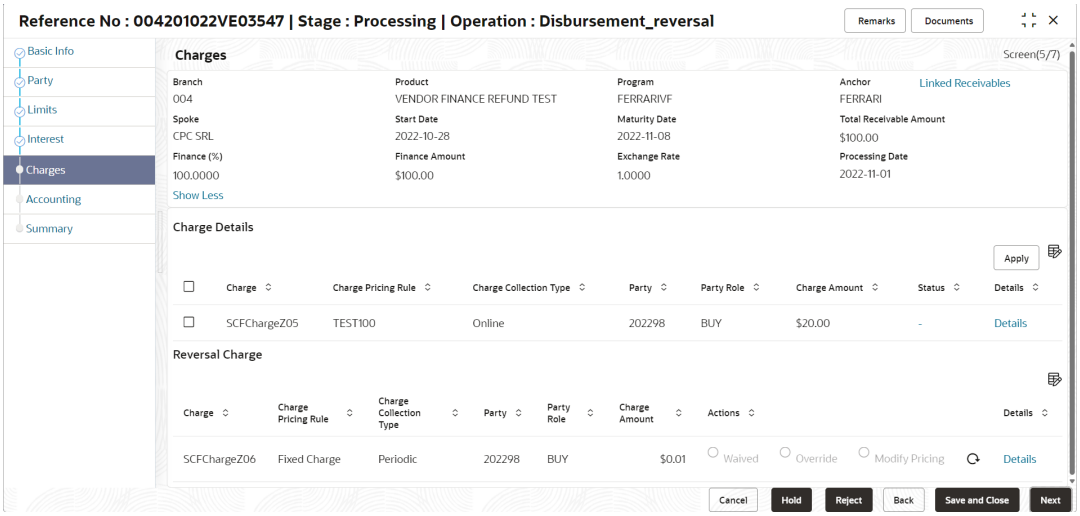
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Charges

20. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Charges** screen displays.

Figure 6-9 Disbursement Reversal - Charges



21. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Charge Details	**Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Apply	Click this button to reverse the amount charged for the disbursement.
Checkbox	Select the checkbox against the charges to reverse the charge amount.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the disbursement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Reversal Charge	**Charge details of the disbursement reversal is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if **Modify Pricing** radio button is selected in the **Actions** column. Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The **Charge Pricing Rule** pop-up screen displays. a. Enter complete or partial value in the **Charge Pricing Id** or **Charge Pricing Description** fields . b. Click **Fetch**. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays. c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Actions	Displays the below radio buttons. • **Waive** – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. • **Override** – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For **Charge Collection Type** selected as **Periodic**, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. • **Modify Pricing** – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. **Charge Pricing Rule** field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. • **Reset** – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the **Charge Decisioning** and the **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the disbursement reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

22. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-10 Charge Details

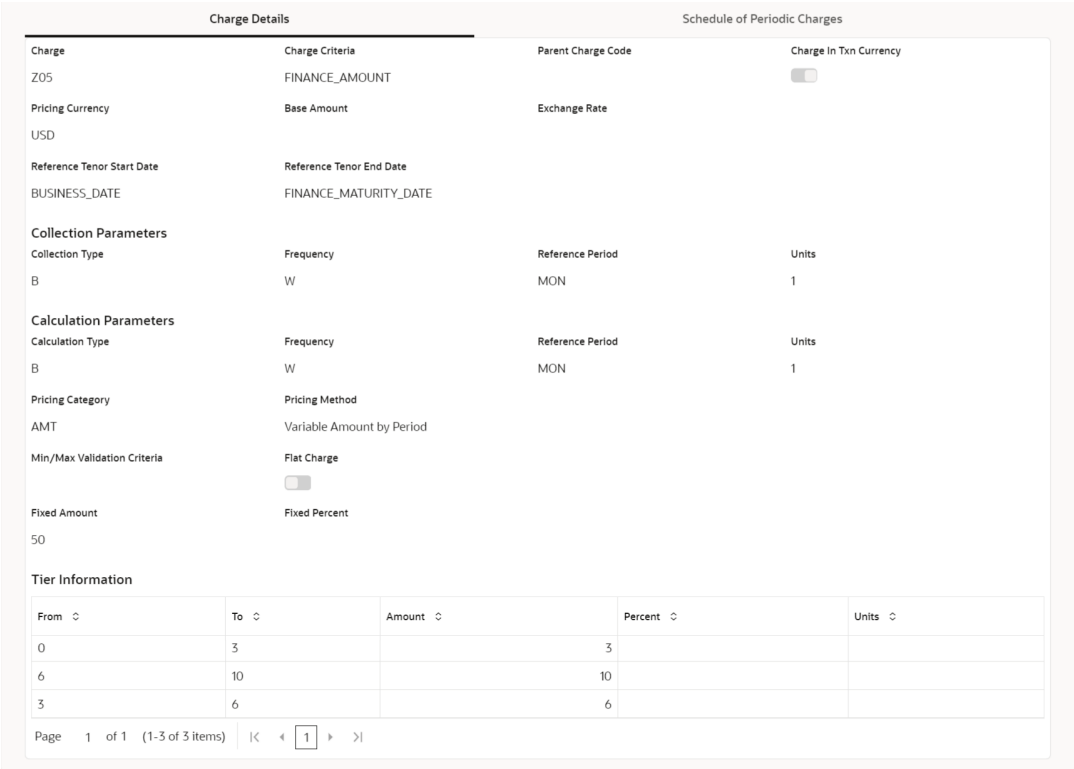
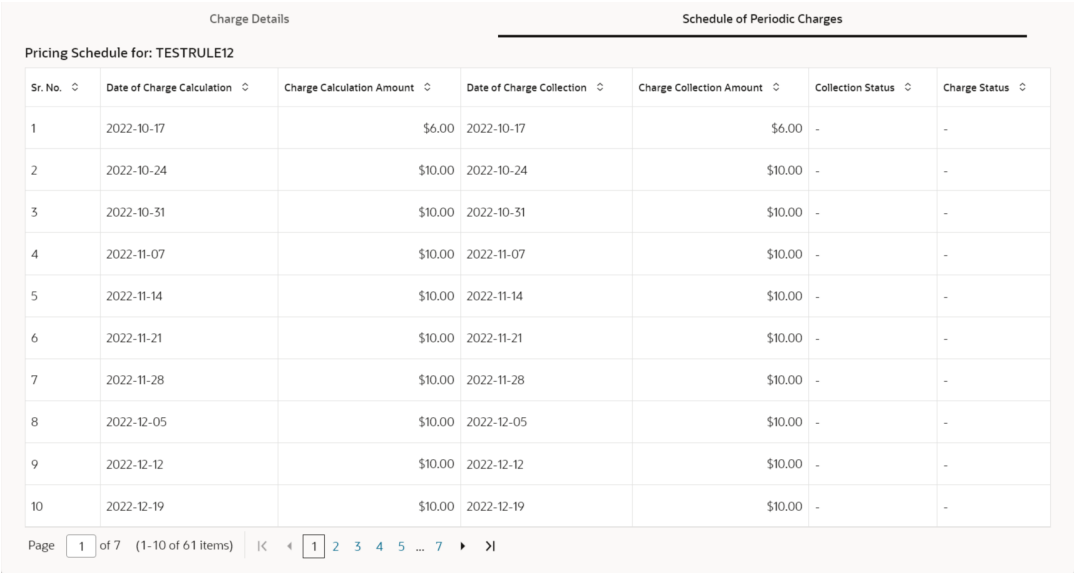


Figure 6-11 Schedule of Charges



23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

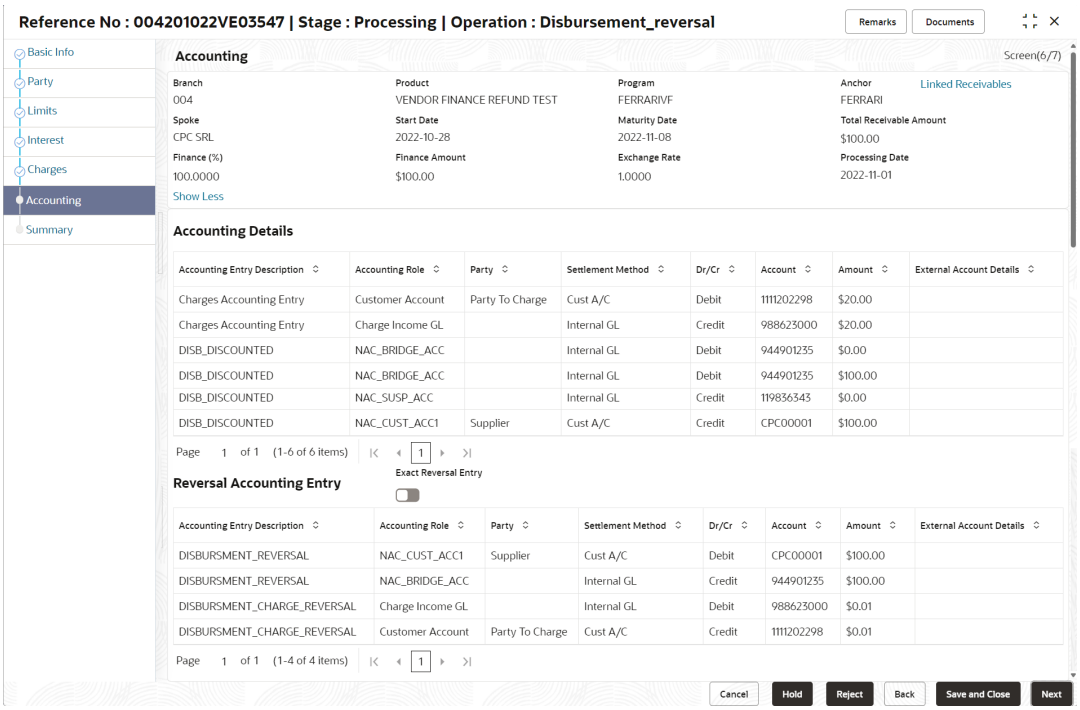
- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Accounting

24. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

    The **Accounting** screen displays.

Figure 6-12 Disbursement Reversal - Accounting



25. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-9 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** is applicable.
Accounting Details	**Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.
Reversal Accounting Entry	**Accounting entries maintained for the disbursement reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the disbursement transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-9 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

26. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

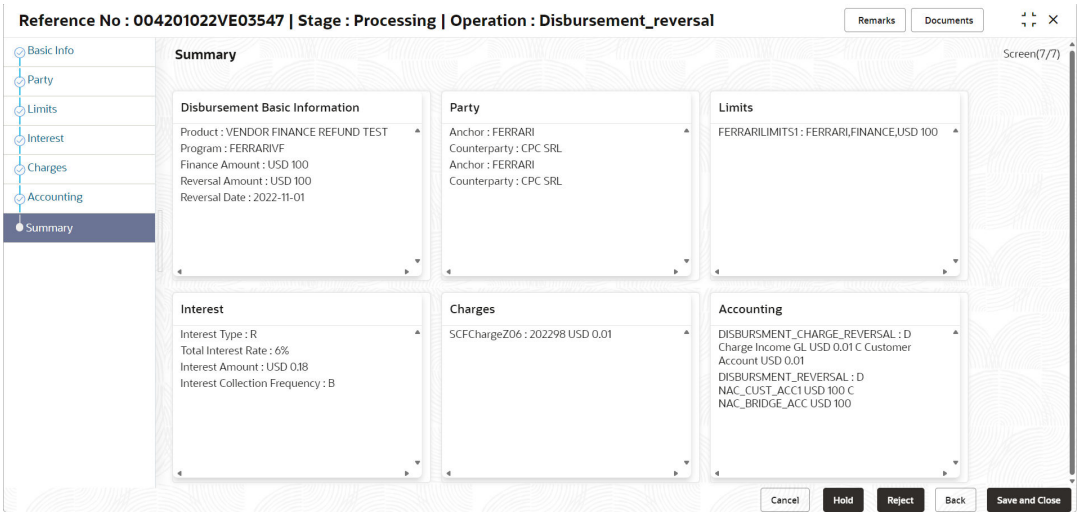
Summary
The Summary screen shows a snapshot of the complete disbursement reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click **Next** on the **Accounting** tab.

    The **Summary** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-13 Disbursement Reversal - Summary



28. Review the details of the disbursement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
    - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

    > **Note**
    >
    > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets reversed in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the disbursement reversed status to Supply Chain Finance system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

6.3 Processing Settlement Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the settlement transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for settlement transaction is initiated, a settlement reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

> **Note**
>
> Only authorized users can process and authorize the settlement reversal tasks.

The settlement reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

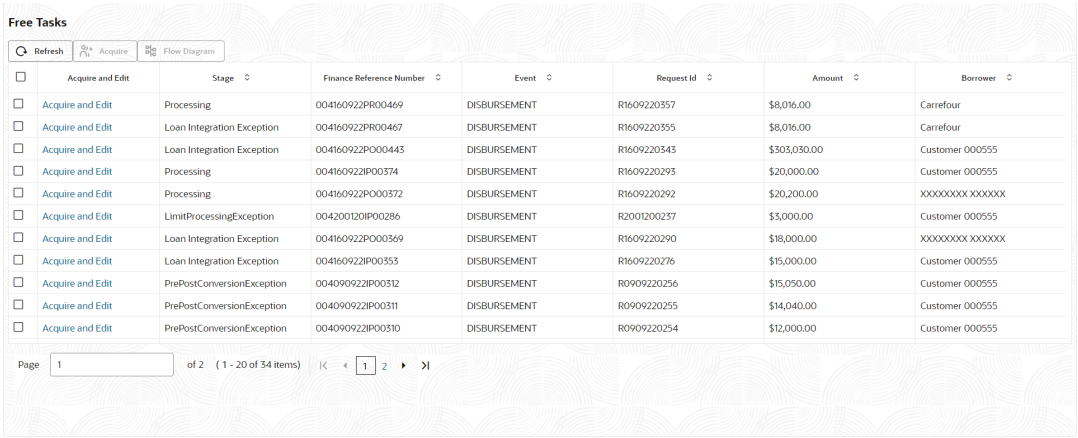
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Tasks**.
2. Under **Tasks**, click **Finance**. Under **Finance**, click **Free Tasks**.

   The **Finance - Free Tasks** screen displays.

Figure 6-14 Finance - Free Tasks



Free Tasks

Refresh | Acquire | Flow Diagram

Acquire and Edit	Stage	Finance Reference Number	Event	Request Id	Amount	Borrower
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items) 1 2

3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required settlement reversal tasks to process.
   - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click **Acquire** button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the **My Tasks** list. You can then navigate to **My Tasks** screen and click **Edit** link beside the required settlement reversal tasks to process.

> **Note**
>
> The following information is displayed at the top of the settlement reversal tasks screen for each data segment.
>
> - The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
> - Click **Remarks** button to add any comments about the transaction .
> - Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

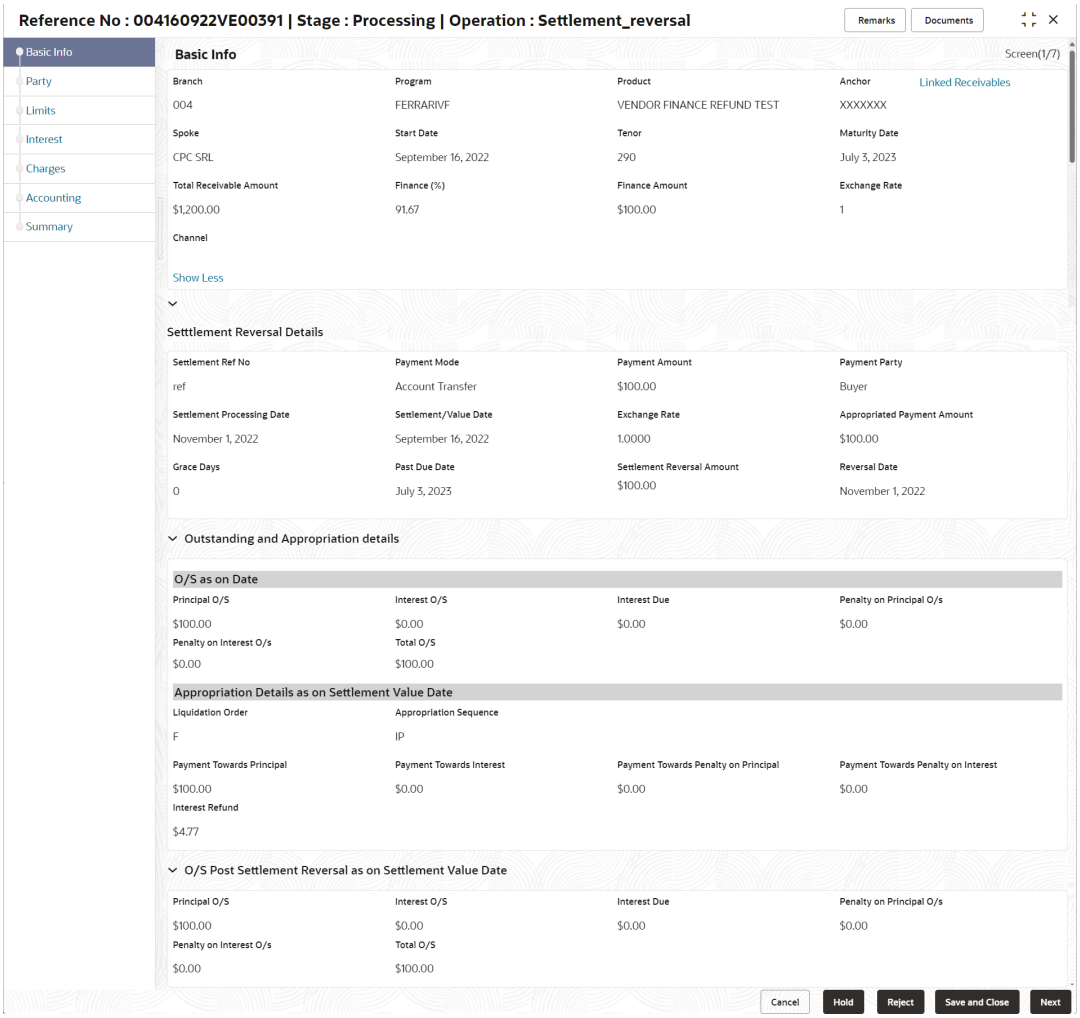
Basic Info

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

4. Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required settlement tasks.

   The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 6-15 Settlement Reversal - Basic Info



5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-10 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Basic Info	**Basic information of the settlement transaction being reversed is displayed in this section.**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-10 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Settlement Reversal Details	**Settlement Reversal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Settlement Ref No	Displays the reference number of the settlement.
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the settlement amount.
Payment Amount	Displays the total amount being paid by the payment party.
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the date on which the settlement process was initiated.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the settlement currency.
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the settlement of the selected finances.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Settlement Reversal Amount	Displays the settlement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the settlement transaction is reversed.
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	**This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-10 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** field to view more details on the finance
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the settlement.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Outstanding and Appropriation details	**Outstanding and Appropriation details of the settled finance settled is displayed in this section.**
O/S as on Date	**Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.
O/S as on Value/ Settlement Date	**Outstanding details of the finance on the settlement date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the settlement date. A hyperlink for the **Interest Due** field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the settlement date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the settlement date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-10 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the settlement date.
Appropriation Details as on Settlement Value Date	**Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance on the settlement value date is displayed in this section.**
Liquidation Order	Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated. • **I** - Interest due Date • **E** - Penalty on Interest Start Date • **O** - Penalty on Principal Start Date • **F** - Finances (Outstanding Finances) • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)
Appropriation Sequence	Displays the appropriation sequence of settlement amount. • **P** - Principal Amount • **I** - Interest amount • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest
Payment Towards Principal	Displays the amount settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the **Settlement Details** section is auto-populated.
Payment Towards Interest	Displays the amount settled against the interest of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount refunded.
O/S Post Settlement Reversal as on Settlement Value Date	**Outstanding details of the finance post settlement reversal on the settlement value date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal. A hyperlink for the **Interest Due** field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

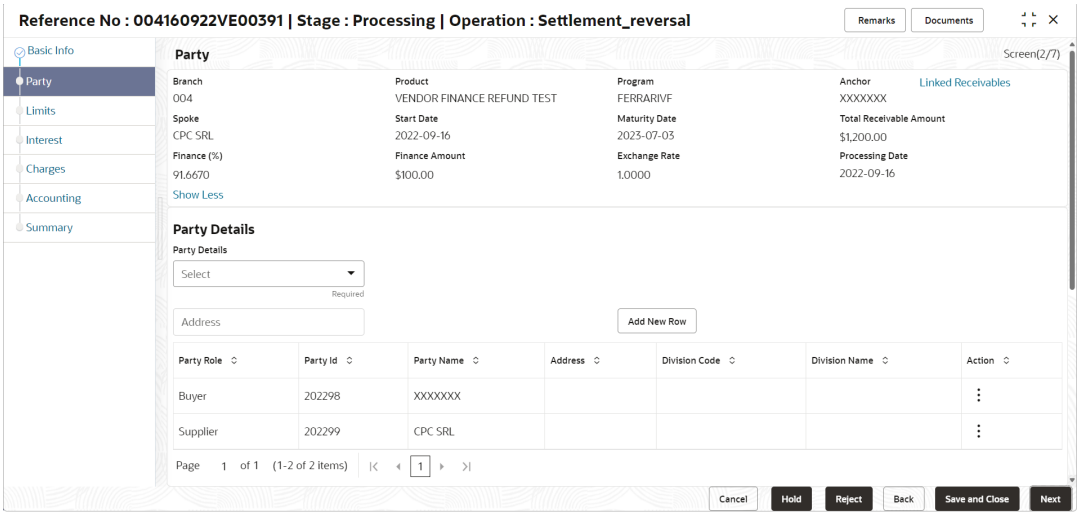
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Party

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

   The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 6-16 Settlement Reversal - Party



8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-11 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-11 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Party Details	**Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.**
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** • **Import Factor** • **Export Factor** • **Insurance** • **Beneficiary/Counter Party**
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click **Options** icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
   - Click **Add New Row** to add more parties.
   - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.
    - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction reversal.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

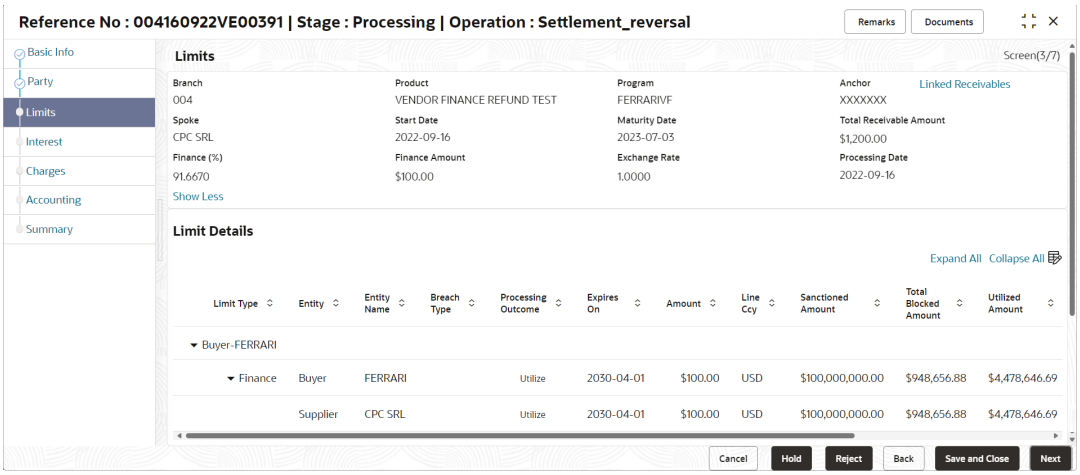
Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Limits

11. Click **Next** on the **Party** tab.

    The **Limits** screen displays.

Figure 6-17 Settlement Reversal - Limits



12. Specify the fields on **Limits** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-12 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Limit Details	**Limit details of the entity for which the settlement reversed is displayed in this section.**
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-12 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement. • **Utilize** - If the limit is being booked. • **Stop** - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. • **Skip** - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the settlement amount with respect to the entity.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the settlement amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the settlement amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action **BLOCK**, as the released limits are blocked again as part of settlement reversal.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

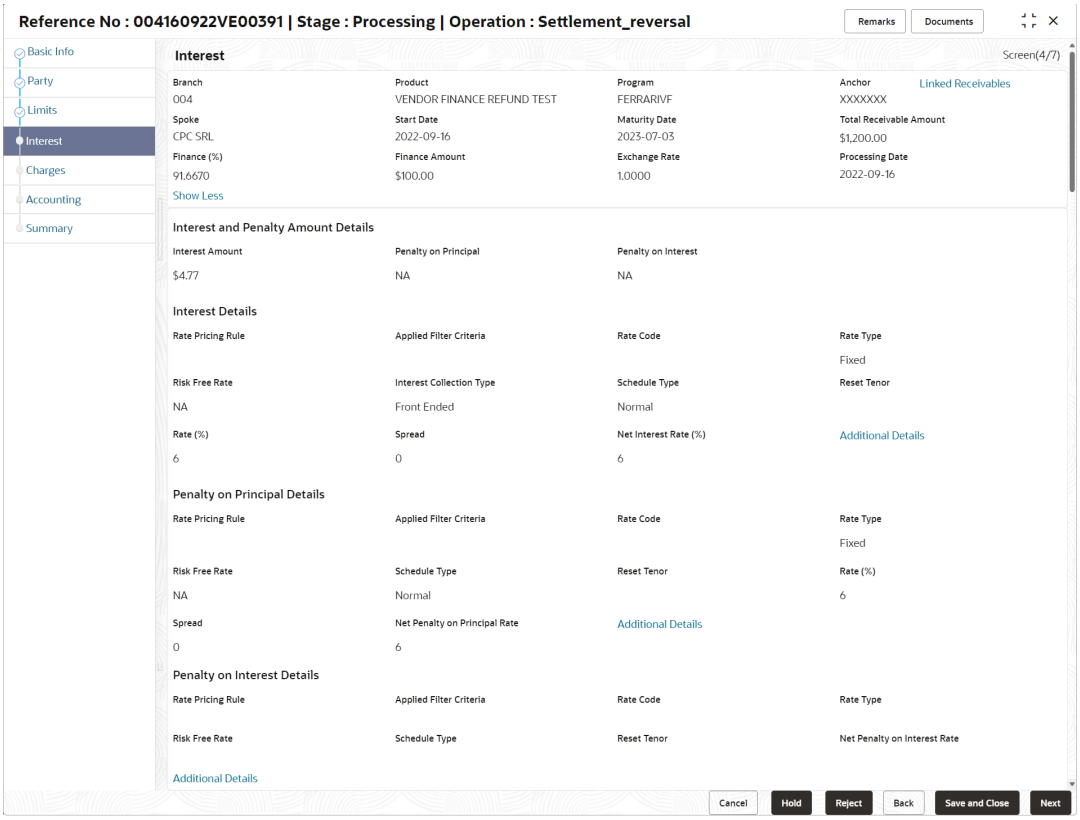
Interest

14. Click **Next** on the **Limits** tab.

    The **Interest** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-18 Settlement Reversal - Interest



15. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-13 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-13 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	**Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	**Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details. • **Interest Additional Details** - Displays additional information related to the interest. • **Interest Payment Schedule** - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-13 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

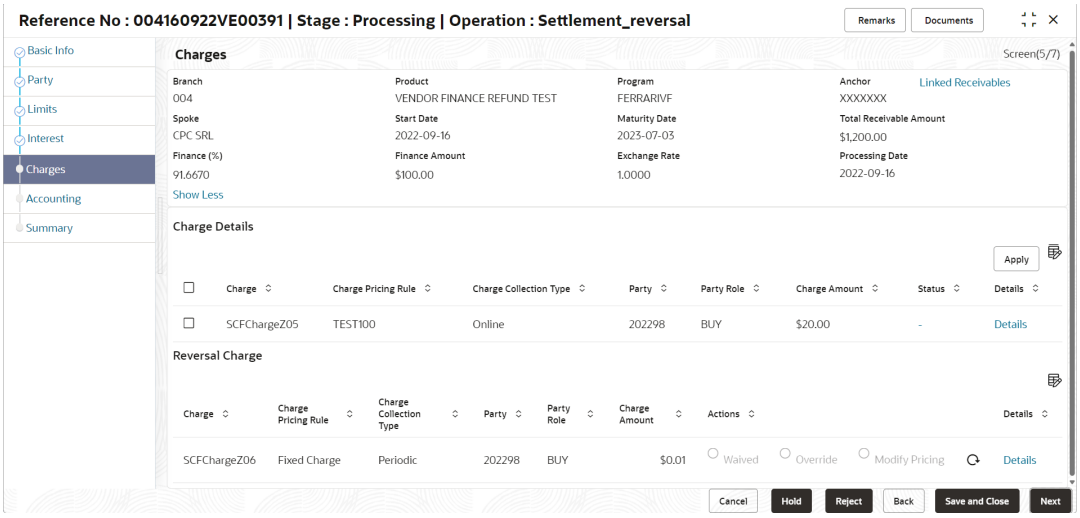
Charges

17. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Charges** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-19 Settlement Reversal - Charges



18. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-14 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	**Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-14 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the settlement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Reversal Charge	**Charge details of the settlement reversal is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the settlement reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

19. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-20 Charge Details

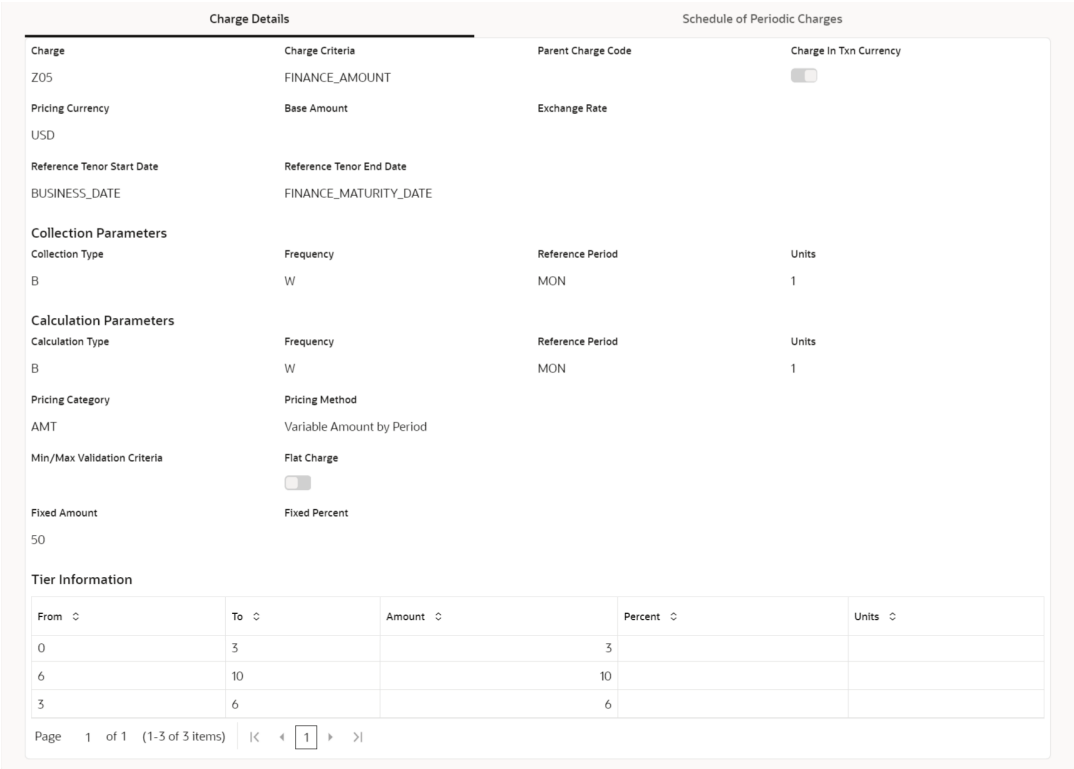
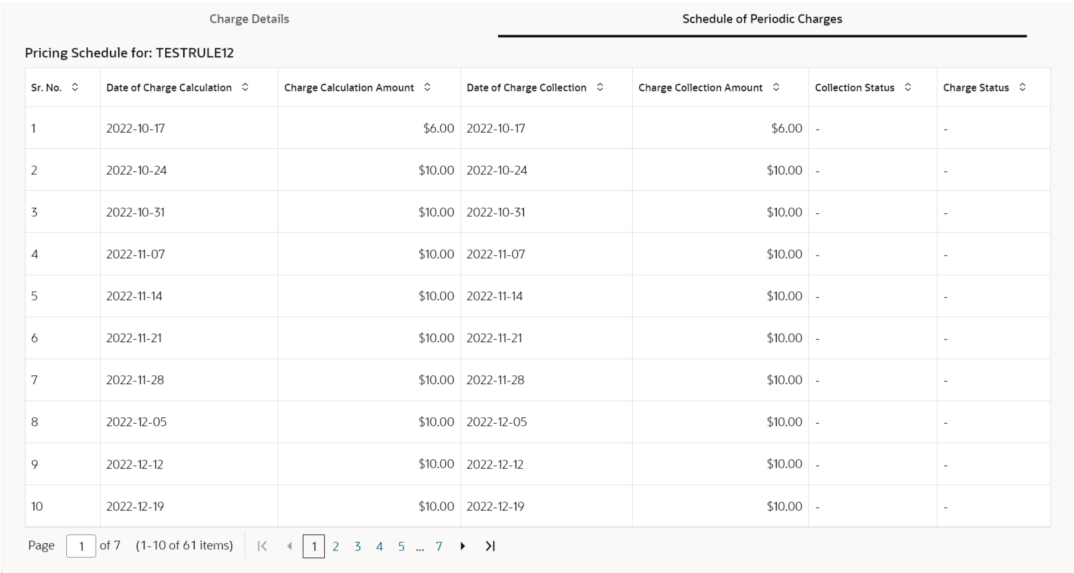


Figure 6-21 Schedule of Charges



20. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

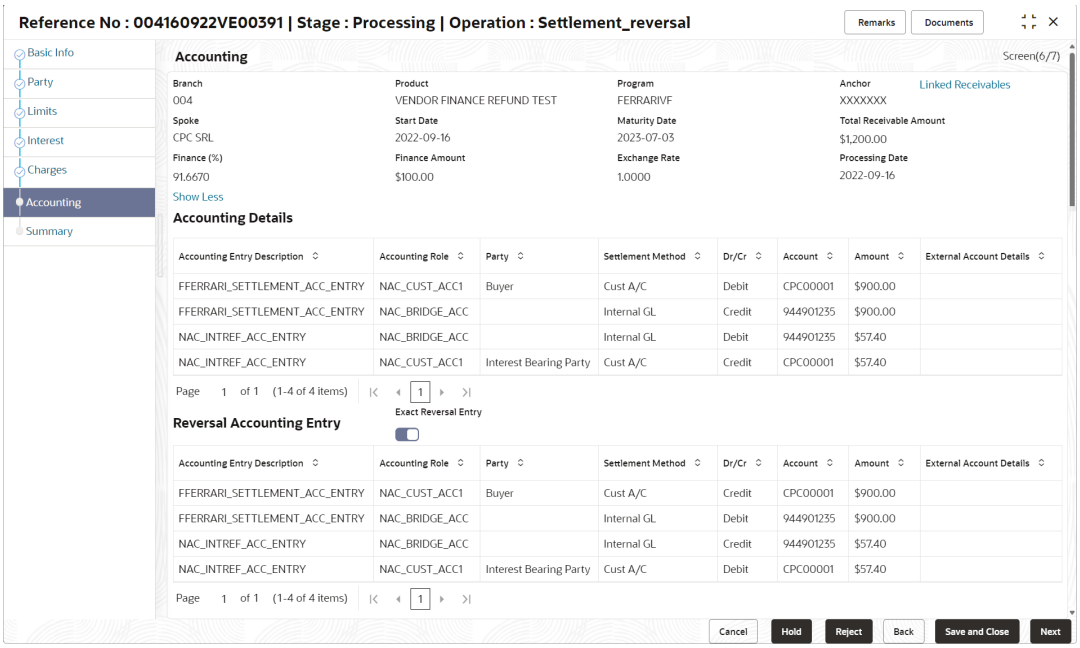
- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Accounting

21. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

    The **Accounting** screen displays.

Figure 6-22 Settlement Reversal - Accounting



22. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-15 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-15 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Accounting Details	**Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.
Reversal Accounting Entry	**Accounting entries maintained for the settlement reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the settlement transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

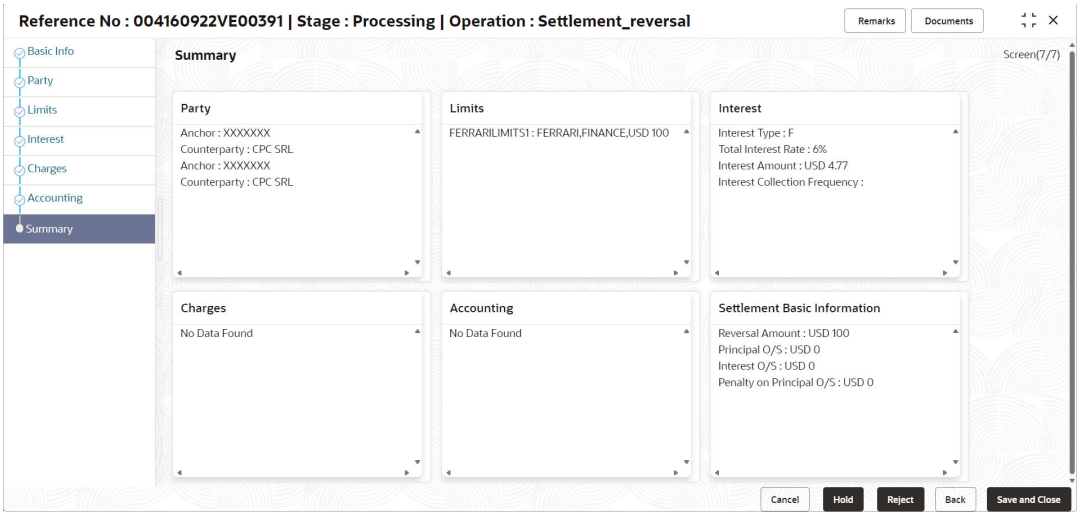
- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary
The Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete settlement reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

24. Click **Next** on the **Accounting** tab.

    The **Summary** screen displays.

Figure 6-23 Settlement Reversal - Summary



25. Review the details of the settlement reversal transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
    - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets reversed in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the settlement reversed status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

6.4 Processing Amendment Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the amendment transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for amendment transaction is initiated, a amendment reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

> **Note**
>
> Only authorized users can process and authorize the amendment reversal tasks.

The amendment reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

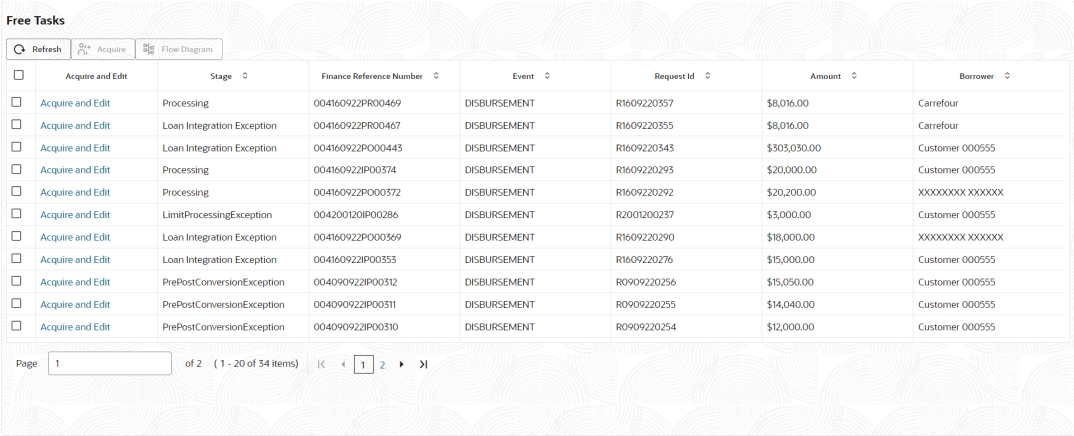
- Basic Info
- Party
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Tasks**.
2. Under **Tasks**, click **Finance**. Under **Finance**, click **Free Tasks**.

   The **Finance - Free Tasks** screen displays.

   Figure 6-24 Finance - Free Tasks



Free Tasks

Refresh | Acquire | Flow Diagram

Acquire and Edit	Stage	Finance Reference Number	Event	Request Id	Amount	Borrower
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items) 1 2

3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
   - Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required amendment reversal tasks to process.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Select the check-box, and click the **Acquire** button above the grid to get multiple tasks. After acquiring a task, it will be moved to your **My Tasks** list. You can go to the **My Tasks** screen and click the **Edit** link next to the tasks you need to reverse to process them.

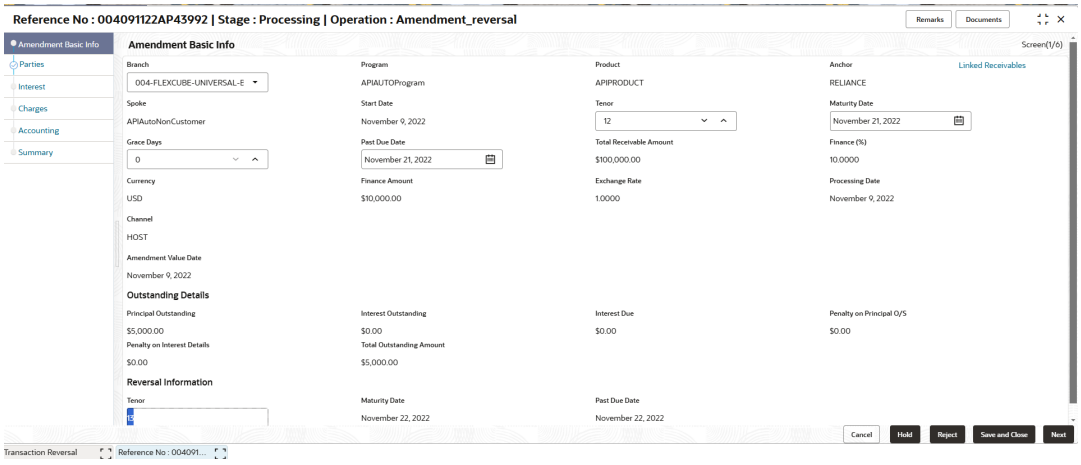
> **Note**
>
> The following information is displayed at the top of the amendment reversal tasks screen for each data segment.
>
> - The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
> - Click **Remarks** button to add any comments about the transaction .
> - Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the **Acquire and Edit** link beside the required amendment tasks.

   The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 6-25 Amendment Reversal - Basic Info



5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-16 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Basic Info	**Basic information of the amendment transaction being reversed is displayed in this section.**
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Amendment Reversal Details	**Amendment Reversal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Amendment Ref No	Displays the reference number of the amendment.
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the amendment amount.
Payment Amount	Displays the total amount being paid by the payment party.
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the date on which the amendment process was initiated.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the amendment currency.
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the amendment of the selected finances.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Amendment Reversal Amount	Displays the amendment amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the amendment transaction is reversed.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	**This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.**
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** field to view more details on the finance
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.
Pre-Shipment Amendment Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment amendment amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment amendment Amount.
Outstanding and Appropriation details	**Outstanding and Appropriation details of the settled finance settled is displayed in this section.**
O/S as on Date	**Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.
O/S as on Value/ Amendment Date	**Outstanding details of the finance on the amendment date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the amendment date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the amendment date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the amendment date. The link for the **Interest Due** field is active only when there is interest owed. Click the link to see a pop-up with the detailed date-wise calculations for the interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the amendment date. A link for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is active only when a penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the link to see a pop-up screen to view a detailed breakup.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the amendment date. A link for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is active only when a penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the link to see a pop-up window view a detailed breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the amendment date.
Appropriation Details as on Amendment Value Date	**Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance on the amendment value date is displayed in this section.**
Liquidation Order	Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated. • **I** - Interest due Date • **E** - Penalty on Interest Start Date • **O** - Penalty on Principal Start Date • **F** - Finances (Outstanding Finances) • **D** - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)
Appropriation Sequence	Displays the appropriation sequence of amendment amount. • **P** - Principal Amount • **I** - Interest amount • **O** - Penalty on Principal • **E** - Penalty on Interest
Payment Towards Principal	Displays the amount settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the **amendment Details** section is auto-populated.
Payment Towards Interest	Displays the amount settled against the interest of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount refunded.
O/S Post Amendment Reversal as on Amendment Value Date	**Outstanding details of the finance post amendment reversal on the amendment value date is displayed in this section.**
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal. A hyperlink for the **Interest Due** field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Principal O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal. A hyperlink for the **Penalty on Interest O/S** field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
   - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
   - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

     > **Note**
     >
     > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

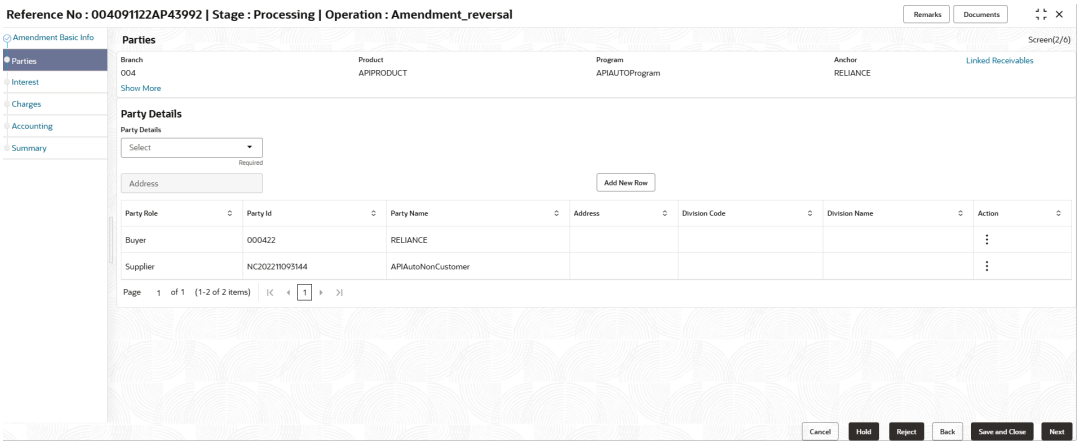
   - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
   - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
   - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Party

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

   The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 6-26 Amendment Reversal - Party



8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-17 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Party Details	**Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.**
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Supplier** • **Import Factor** • **Export Factor** • **Insurance** • **Beneficiary/Counter Party**
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click **Options** icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
   - Click **Add New Row** to add more parties.
   - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

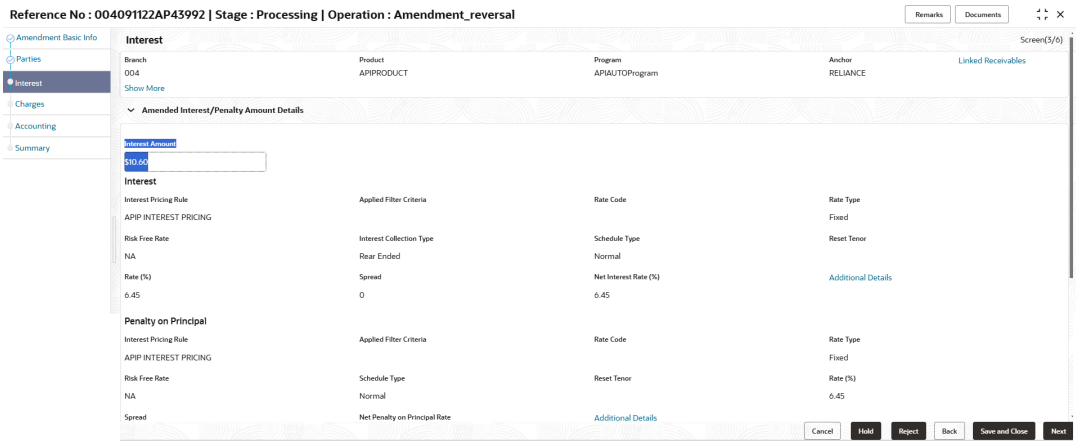
- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction reversal.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Interest

11. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Interest** screen displays.

Figure 6-27 Amendment Reversal - Interest



12. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-18 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-18 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	**Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	**Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front-ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details. • **Interest Additional Details** - Displays additional information related to the interest. • **Interest Payment Schedule** - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.
Penalty on Principal Details	**Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	**Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Interest Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-18 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

      > **Note**
      >
      > If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Parties** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

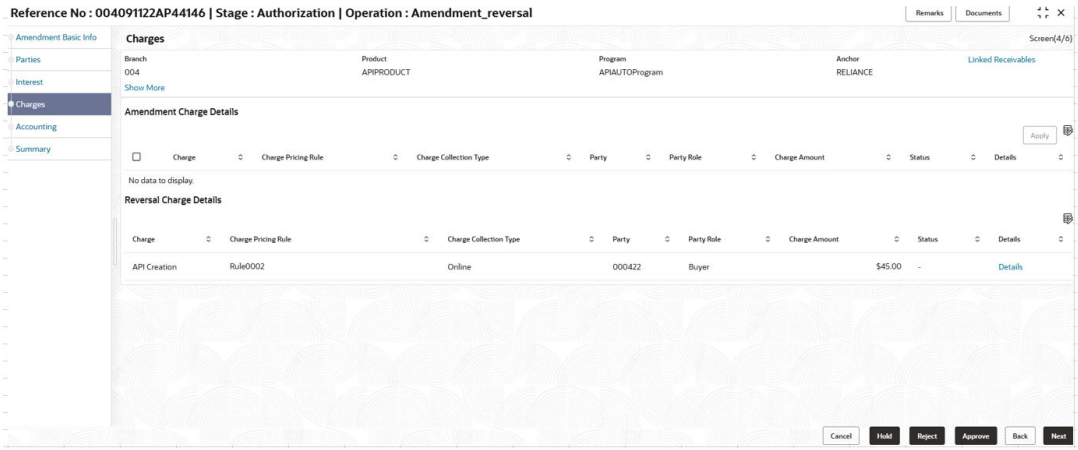
Charges

14. Click **Next** on the **Interest** tab.

    The **Charges** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 6-28 Amendment Reversal - Charges



15. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-19 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	**Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-19 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the amendment transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.
Reversal Charge	**Charge details of the amendment reversal is displayed in this section.**
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is **Auto Waived**, then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and **View Original Charges** hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if **Auto Waive** is selected in the **Charge Decisioning** screen or if the amendment reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. **External Pricing Details** tab is displayed only if **External Pricing** switch is enabled in the **Charge Decisioning** and **Charge Preferential Pricing** screens. **Schedule of Periodic Charges** tab is displayed only if the **Charge Collection Type** or **Charge Calculation Type** is selected as **Periodic**.

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

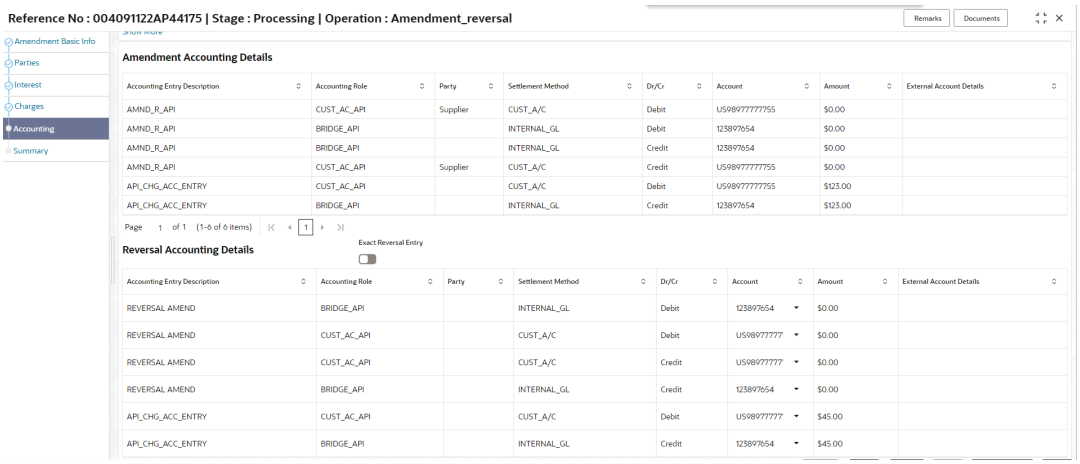
- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Accounting

17. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

    The **Accounting** screen displays.

Figure 6-29 Amendment Reversal - Accounting



18. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-20 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 6-20 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Accounting Details	**Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Amendment Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.
Reversal Accounting Entry	**Accounting entries maintained for the amendment reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.**
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the amendment transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Amendment Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

19. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

> **Note**
>
> If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

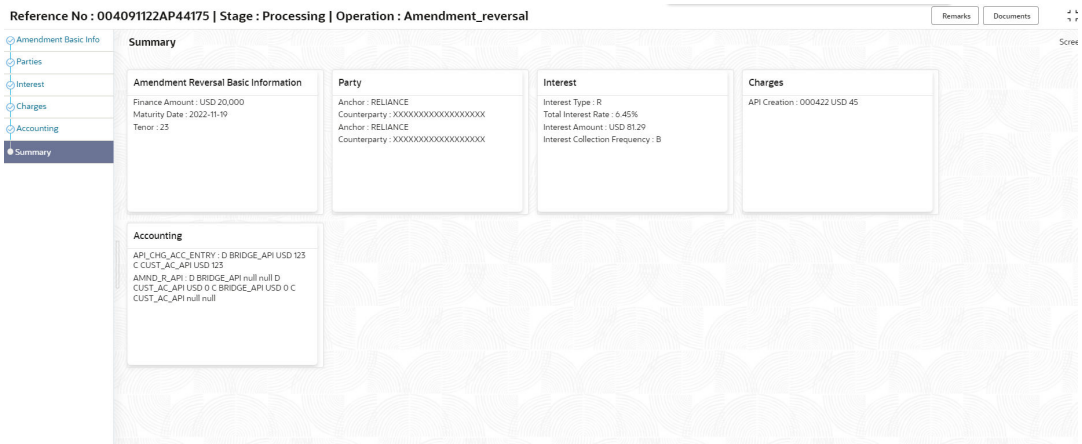
Summary

The Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete amendment reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

20. Click **Next** on the **Accounting** tab.

    The **Summary** screen displays.

Figure 6-30 Amendment Reversal - Summary



21. Check the details of the amendment reversal transaction and take any of the following actions from the **Summary** screen.
    - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
    - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

    > **Note**
    >
    > When the **Reversal Auth Required** option is turned on in the system settings, an approval task is generated. After approval, the finance is reversed in the main lending system, which then updates the Supply Chain Finance system with the reversed status.

    - Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
    - Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
    - Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

7
Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Supply Chain Finance module.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Accounting Inquiry
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.
- Charge Inquiry
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for charges based on various criteria such as Branch, Event, Party, Party Role, Product, Charge Type, and so on.
- Finance Inquiry
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for finances based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Buyer, Supplier, Processing Date, Finance Date, Finance Amount, and so on.
- Message Inquiry
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for FCI messages based on various criteria such as Inward/Outward, Message Type, Buyer, Supplier, Message Reference Number, Status, Date Range, and so on.
- Structure Limits Inquiry
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits based on various criteria such as Limit Type, Entity, Party Id, External Line Id, Date Reference Basis, Date Range, and so on.
- Structure Limits Txn Inquiry
  This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits with respect to a specific transaction based on various criteria such as Reference Basis, Limit Entity Type, Limit Type, Limit Event, External Line Id, Date Range, and so on.

7.1 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

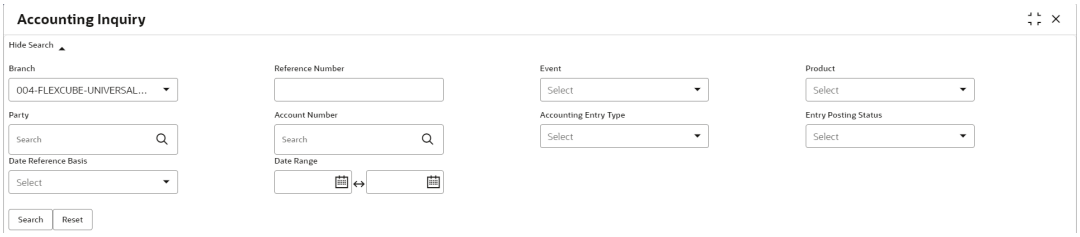
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Accounting Inquiry**.

   The **Accounting Inquiry** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 7-1 Accounting Inquiry



3. Specify the fields on **Accounting Inquiry** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-1 Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for. The available options are: • **Amendment** • **Auto Debit** • **Disbursement** • **Disbursement Reversal** • **Excess Refund** • **Interest Refund** • **Margin Refund** • **Residual Payment Refund** • **Settlement** • **Settlement Reversal**
Product	Select the product to inquire the accounting for.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type. The available options are: • **Both** • **Credit** • **Debit**
Entry Posting Status	Select the status of the accounting entry to inquire for. The available options are: • **Failure** • **Success**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

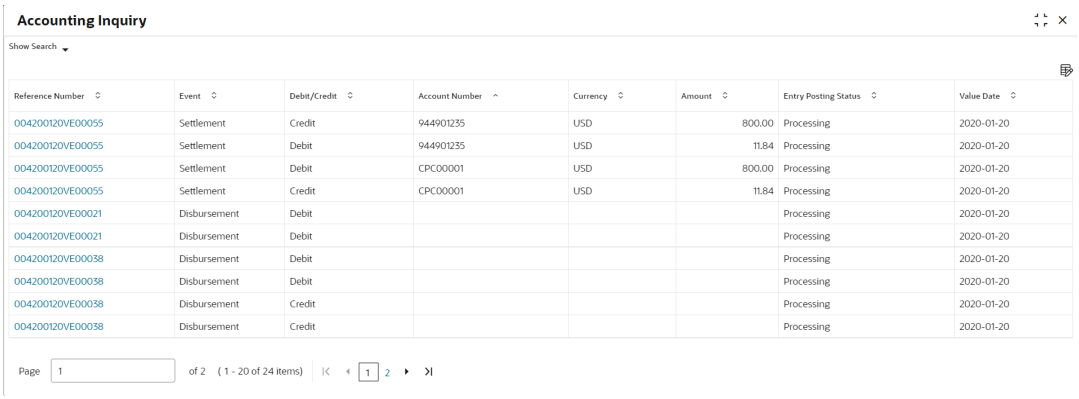
Table 7-1 (Cont.) Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the basis for a date range search. The available options are: • **Processing Date** • **Value Date**
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected **Date Reference Basis**.

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

   The **Accounting Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results



Reference Number	Event	Debit/Credit	Account Number	Currency	Amount	Entry Posting Status	Value Date
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Credit	944901235	USD	800.00	Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Debit	944901235	USD	11.84	Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Debit	CPC00001	USD	800.00	Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Credit	CPC00001	USD	11.84	Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00021	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00021	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.

7.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for charges based on various criteria such as Branch, Event, Party, Party Role, Product, Charge Type, and so on.

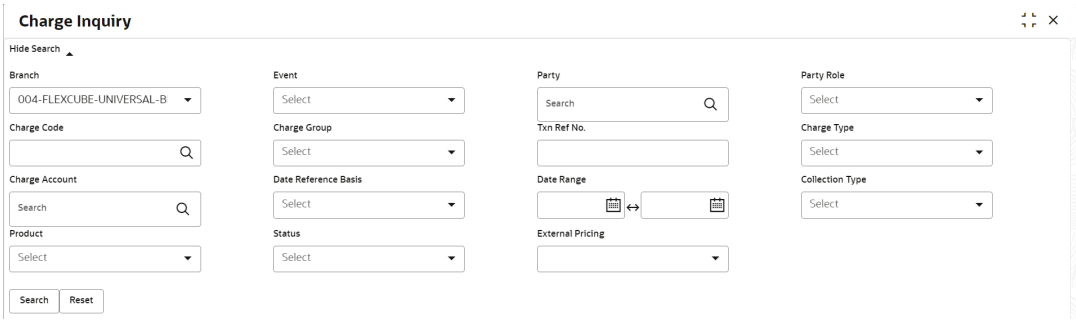
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Charge Inquiry**.

   The **Charge Inquiry** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 7-3 Charge Inquiry



3. Specify the fields on **Charge Inquiry** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-2 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable. The available options are: • **Amendment** • **Disbursement** • **Disbursement Reversal** • **Settlement** • **Settlement Reversal**
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Import Factor** • **Insurance Party** • **Supplier**
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs. The available options are: • **Commission** • **Fees** • **Rebates** • **Tax**
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is **Debit** or **Credit**.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

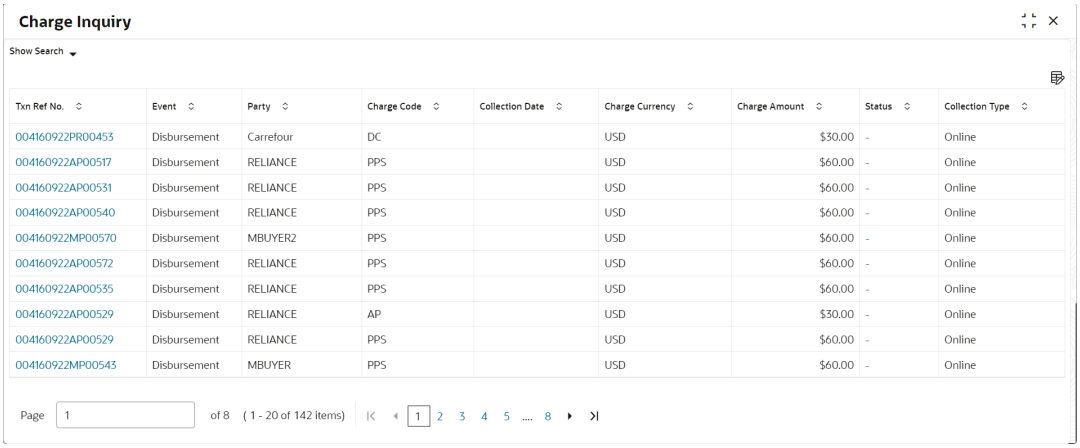
Table 7-2 (Cont.) Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. • **Calculation Date** – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details. • **Posting Date** – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected **Online** or in a **Periodic**.
Product	Select the product to which the charge is applicable.
Status	Select the value to specify the status of charge. The available options are: • **Auto Waived** • **Modified** • **Overridden** • **Waived**
External Pricing	Select the value to specify whether external pricing is applied. The available options are: • **ALL** • **Yes** • **No**

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

   The **Charge Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 7-4 Charge Inquiry - Search Results



Txn Ref No.	Event	Party	Charge Code	Collection Date	Charge Currency	Charge Amount	Status	Collection Type
004160922PR00453	Disbursement	Carrefour	DC		USD	$30.00	-	Online
004160922AP00517	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00531	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00540	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922MP00570	Disbursement	MBUYER2	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00572	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00535	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00529	Disbursement	RELIANCE	AP		USD	$30.00	-	Online
004160922AP00529	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online
004160922MP00543	Disbursement	MBUYER	PPS		USD	$60.00	-	Online

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Txn Ref No.** column to view more details of the record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

7.3 Finance Inquiry

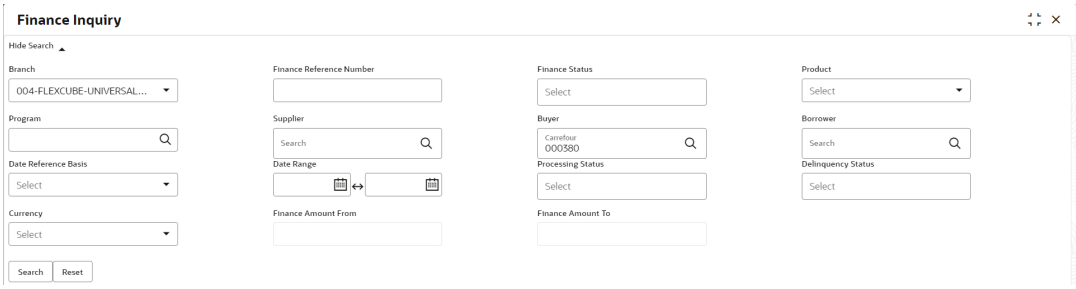
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for finances based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Buyer, Supplier, Processing Date, Finance Date, Finance Amount, and so on.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Finance Inquiry**.

   The **Finance Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 7-5 Finance Inquiry



3. Specify the fields on **Finance Inquiry** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-3 Finance Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Finance Reference Number	Specify the finance reference number to inquire for.
Finance Status	Select the current finance status to inquire for. You can select multiple status in this field. The available options are: • **Disbursed** • **Disbursement Reversed** • **Outstanding** • **Overdue** • **Partial Settled** • **Settled**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

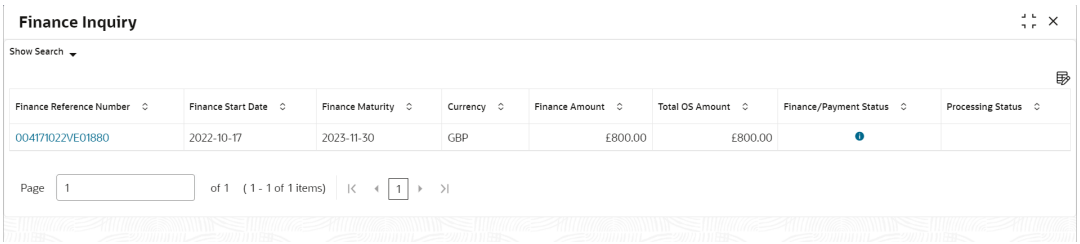
Table 7-3 (Cont.) Finance Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Product	Click the search icon to select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. The available options are: • **Finance Date** • **Finance Maturity Date** • **Processing Date**
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Processing Status	Select the current status of the finance to filter the search result. You can select multiple status in this field.
Delinquency Status	Select the delinquency status of the finance to filter the search result. You can select multiple status in this field.
Amendment Status	Select the amendment status of the finance to filter the search result.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Finance Amount From	Specify the minimum finance amount to be considered for the search.
Finance Amount To	Specify the maximum finance amount to be considered for the search.

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

   The **Finance Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 7-6 Finance Inquiry - Search Results



5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.

7.4 Message Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for FCI messages based on various criteria such as Inward/Outward, Message Type, Buyer, Supplier, Message Reference Number, Status, Date Range, and so on.

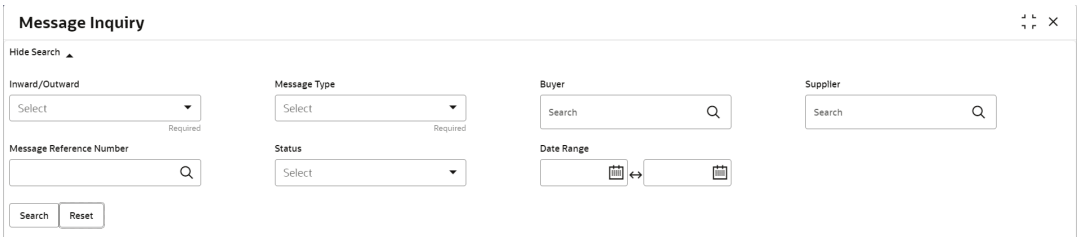
Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Message Inquiry**.

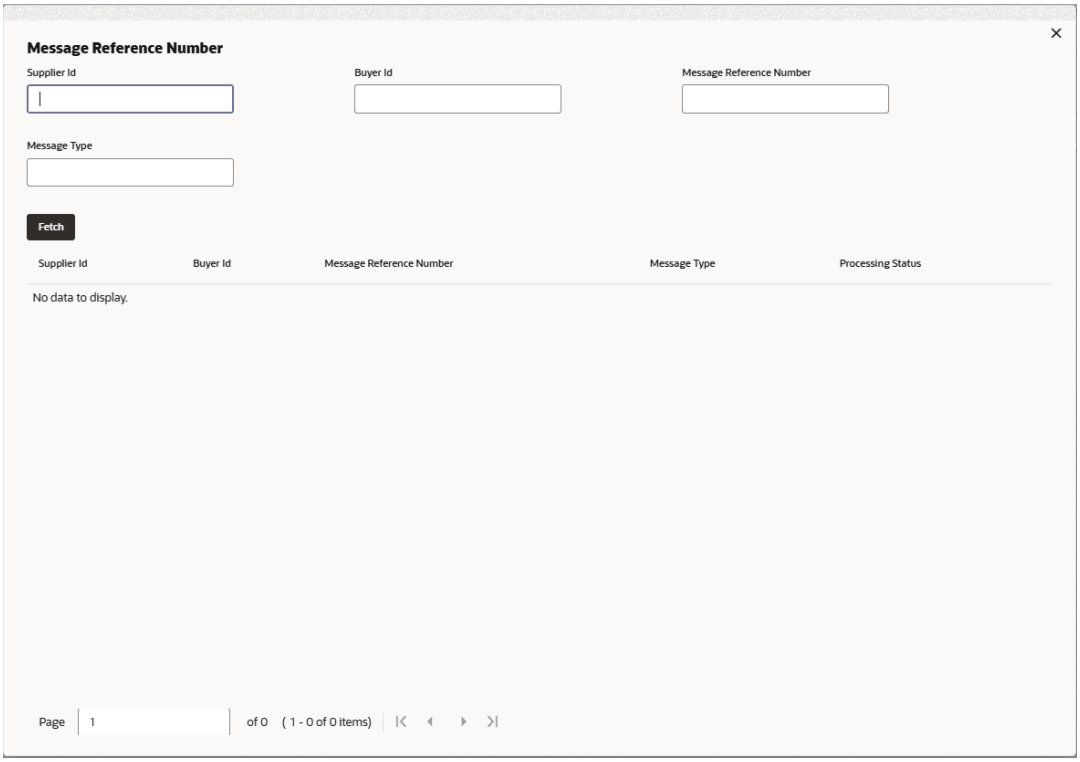
   The **Message Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 7-7 Message Inquiry



3. Click on **Search** icon to get the **Message Reference Number** Screen.

   The **Message Reference Number** screen displays.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-4 Message Reference Number

Field	Description
Supplier Id	Specify the supplier Id of message reference number.
Buyer Id	Specify the buyer Id of message reference number.
Message Type	Specify the message type of inquiry.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 7-4 (Cont.) Message Reference Number

Field	Description
Message Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the message.

4. Specify the fields on **Message Inquiry** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-5 Message Inquiry - Field Description

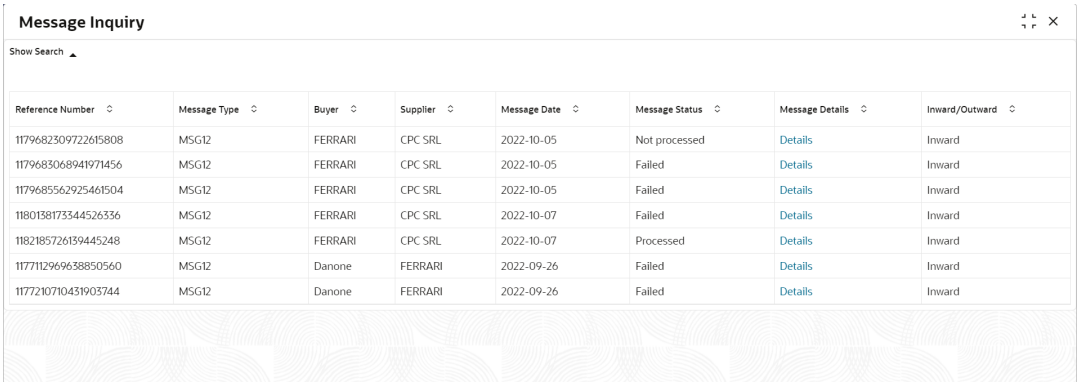
Field Name	Description
Inward/Outward	Select the value to specify if the message is **Inward** or **Outward**.
Message Type	Select the value to specify the type of message. The available options are: • **MESSAGE 1 – Seller's Information** • **MESSAGE 09 – Invoices and Credit Notes** • **MESSAGE 12 – Indirect Payment** • **MESSAGE 14 – Dispute**
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the message.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the message.
Message Reference Number	Click the search icon to select the message reference number.
Status	Select the status of the message to filter the search result. The available options are: • **Failed** • **Not Processed** • **Processed**
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.

5. Click **Search** to view the search results.

   The **Message Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Figure 7-8 Message Inquiry - Search Results



Reference Number	Message Type	Buyer	Supplier	Message Date	Message Status	Message Details	Inward/Outward
1179682309722615808	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Not processed	Details	Inward
1179683068941971456	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Failed	Details	Inward
1179685562925461504	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Failed	Details	Inward
1180138173344526336	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-07	Failed	Details	Inward
1182185726139445248	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-07	Processed	Details	Inward
1177112969638850560	MSG12	Danone	FERRARI	2022-09-26	Failed	Details	Inward
1177210710431903744	MSG12	Danone	FERRARI	2022-09-26	Failed	Details	Inward

6. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Message Details** column to view more details of the record.

7.5 Structure Limits Inquiry

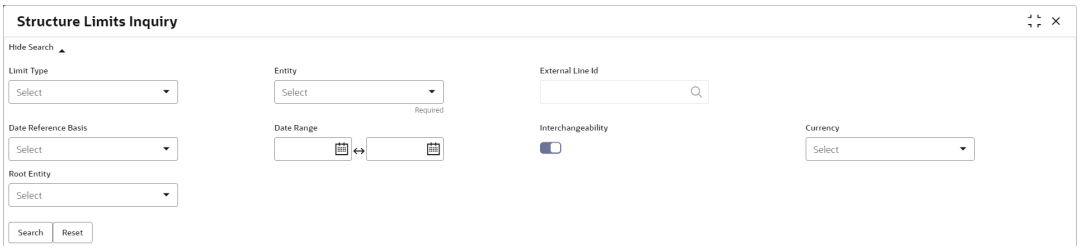
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits based on various criteria such as Limit Type, Entity, Party Id, External Line Id, Date Reference Basis, Date Range, and so on.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Structure Limits Inquiry**.

   The **Structure Limits Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 7-9 Structure Limits Inquiry



3. Specify the fields on **Structure Limits Inquiry** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 7-6 Structure Limits Inquiry - Field Description

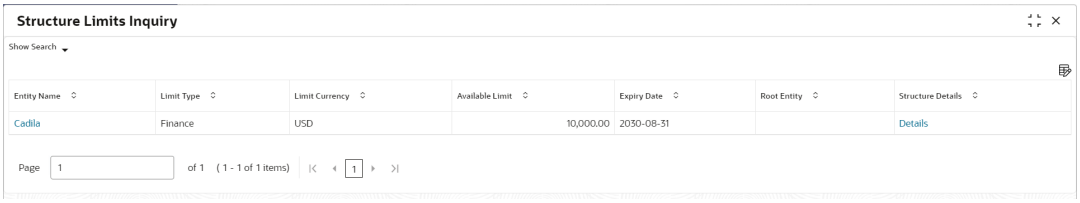
Field Name	Description
Limit Type	Select the type of limit to search for. The available options are: • **Advance Payment** • **Assignment** • **Committed** • **Concentrate** • **Credit Cover** • **Finance** • **Invoice** • **Main** • **Non-Recourse** • **Recourse** • **Uncommitted**
Entity	Select the entity type related to the party, whose limits are to be searched. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Import Factor** • **Insurance Party** • **Pool** • **Product** • **Program** • **Supplier** An entry field appears to specify the corresponding entity to search for.
Entity search	Click the search icon to select the entity value for which the limits is processed.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the line ID from the external system, if applicable.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. The available options are: • **Main Limit expiry Date** • **Main Limit Sanctioned Date** • **Adhoc Limit expiry Date** • **Adhoc Limit Sanctioned Date**
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Interchangeability	Switch the toggle to search for limit structures where interchangeability is applicable.
Currency	Select the limit structure currency.
Root Entity	Select the main entity in the limit structure. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Import Factor** • **Insurance Party** • **Product** • **Program** • **Supplier**

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The **Structure Limits Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 7-10 Structure Limits Inquiry - Search Result



5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Entity Name** column to view more details of the record.

7.6 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

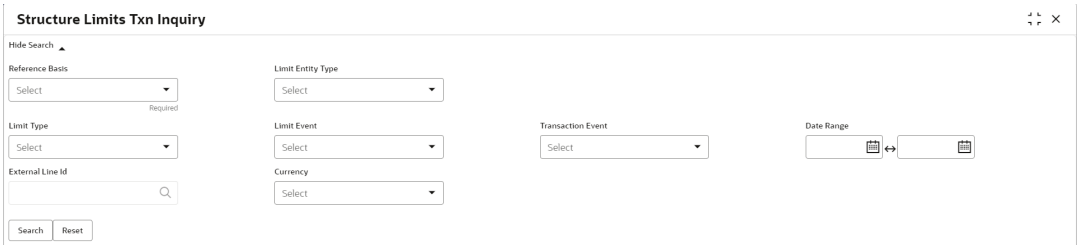
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits with respect to a specific transaction based on various criteria such as Reference Basis, Limit Entity Type, Limit Type, Limit Event, External Line Id, Date Range, and so on.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Structure Limits Txn Inquiry**.

   The **Structure Limits Txn Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 7-11 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry



3. Specify the fields on **Structure Limits Txn Inquiry** screen.

> **Note**
>
> The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 7-7 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reference Basis	Select the type of reference basis. The available options are: • **Finance Transaction Ref No** • **Invoice No** • **Invoice Transaction Ref No** An entry field appears to specify the corresponding reference number to search for.
Limit Entity Type	Select the entity type whose limits are to be searched. The available options are: • **Buyer** • **Import Factor** • **Insurance Party** • **Pool** • **Product** • **Program** • **Supplier** An entry field appears to specify the corresponding entity to search for.
Limit Type	Select the limit type of the transaction. The available options are: • **Advance Payment** • **Assignment** • **Committed** • **Concentrate** • **Credit Cover** • **Finance** • **Invoice** • **Main** • **Non-Recourse** • **Recourse** • **Uncommitted**
Limit Event	Select the event for which the limit is applicable. The available options are: • **Booking** • **Release**
Transaction Event	Select the event of the transaction. The available options are: • **Assignment** • **Auto Debit** • **De Reconcile** • **Disbursement** • **Disbursement Reversal** • **Paid** • **Dispute** • **Re-Assignment** • **Dispute Resolution** • **Settlement** • **Settlement Reversal** • **Write Off Dispute**

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

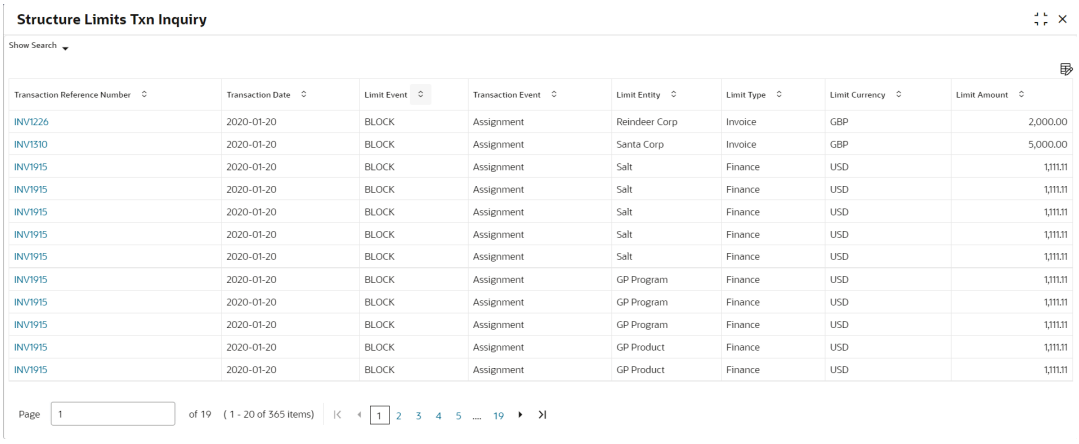
Table 7-7 (Cont.) Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the line ID from the external system, if applicable.
Currency	Select the transaction currency.

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

   The **Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 7-12 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Search Results



Transaction Reference Number	Transaction Date	Limit Event	Transaction Event	Limit Entity	Limit Type	Limit Currency	Limit Amount
INV1226	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Reindeer Corp	Invoice	GBP	2,000.00
INV1310	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Santa Corp	Invoice	GBP	5,000.00
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Product	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Product	Finance	USD	1,111.11

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Transaction Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

8
Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis. These activities are run by the system as a batch job at the beginning and/or end of the day.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- EOD Batch
- Independent Batch

8.1 EOD Batch

Table 8-1 EOD Batch

Sr. No.	Job Name	Description
1	Mark Cut Off	This job marks the successful completion of EOD and beginning of the new day.
2	Pre-EOD	If there are any finance transactions pending to be processed, this job will not be completed. For example: Finance request waiting for approval or with exception. This job is the first one to get executed as part of EOD batch job.
3	Outstanding Transaction	This job does accrual processing, and fetches the updated interest amount.
4	Modify Contract	This job processes repricing for tenor-based spread.
5	Limits Structure Refresh	This job is triggered for synchronizing the limits data with external system.
6	Invoice Limit Approval Marking	This job is triggered to approve limits associated with the invoices. This job is only triggered when assignment is applicable for products.
7	Stale Invoice	This job marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
8	Stale PO	This job marks the PO's as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
9	Invoice Acceptance	This job changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
10	Overdue Invoices	This job updates the invoices as overdue.
11	Invoice Charges	This job calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) EOD Batch

Sr. No.	Job Name	Description
12	PO Charges	This job calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
13	Charges Batch Processing	This job calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.
14	NPA	This job evaluates status of the loans and marks the delinquency status of the customer along with identification of Non-Performing Asset (NPA)/Inactive customers.
15	External NPA	This job consolidates the customer delinquency status which is sent from external system with the delinquency status arrived in the previous event. If external system integration is not applicable for NPA, this job is not executed.
16	Product Expired	This job closes the product as per expiry date configured in the system.
17	Program Expired	This job closes the program as per expiry date configured in the system.
18	Limit Structure Expired	This job closes the limits structure as per expiry date configured in the system.
19	Alerts	This job identifies all the alerts that are to be sent in EOD, generates, and sends them.
20	Mark EOFI	This job is used to identify the end of SCF EOD and initiates the common core events.
21	Forget Core Accounts	This is a common core event which marks forget flag for the customer accounts as per expiry date.
22	Forget Core Customers	This is a common core event which marks forget flag for the customer as per expiry date.
23	Change Date Job	This job flips the business date to the next working date.
24	Release Cut Off	This job designates the end of common core EOD.
25	Mark TI	This job prepares for the next day transactions.
26	FCI Message Job	This job finds out the eligible FCI messages which have not been sent and creates an FCI message for them and sends them via a configurable workflow.
27	FCI Incoming Messages	This job manages two new batch jobs, one is to saves the messages in envelopes and other one is to process the messages into a details table through configurable workflows.

Note

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in ***Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide*** to configure, invoke, and view the EOD batch jobs.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

> **Note**
>
> Events marked with * are executed always.

> **Note**
>
> Before executing any EOD batch, it is recommended to take a backup of the database.

> **Note**
>
> During the execution of EOD batch jobs, there is a possibility of occurrence of technical or functional errors. These errors are captured and displayed on the UI itself, enabling the user to rectify them.

8.2 Independent Batch

Table 8-2 Independent Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This job processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations set in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations set in the system.

> **Note**
>
> Refer the **Task Management** section in ***Tasks User Guide*** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

9
Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

The following table represents the manual stages in Finance workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Table 9-1

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Limit Processing Exception	LimitProcessingException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when maintenance of limits is not done properly.
Credit Approval Exception	CreditApprovalException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when exception handling behavior has been maintained as STOP in the Product Parameters screen for limit amount and limit expiry breach.
Create Adhoc Limits Transaction Exception	CreateAdhocLimitsTransactionException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while identifying Adhoc limits applicability in transaction.
Initiate Workflow for Adhoc Limit Txn Exception	InitiateWorkflowForAdhocLimitTxnException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error due to which a transaction for Adhoc limits is not initiated in the system.
Auto Finance Exception	AUTOFIN_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto processing is enabled and it fails due to financing validations being done as per finance parameters maintained in Product/Program/Interest/ Accounting/Charges.
Processing	PROCESSING	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Loan Integration Exception	OBCL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with lending product (OBCL) to create contracts or make payment fails.
Accounting Entries Post Exception	ACC_ENTRIES_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as ‘Yes’ in system parameters with another product and posting fails.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-1 (Cont.)

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Account Posting Response Awaited	ACCPOSTING_RESPONSE_AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage if accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and the mode of integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
External Payment Exception	EXTERNAL_PAYMENT_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and external payment system integration fails.
Outgoing Payment Response Awaited	OUTPAY_RESPONSE_AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
Limits Update Exception	LIMITS_UPDATE_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Finance Master Update	POSTAUTH_UPDATE_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Update Exception	INSTRUMENT_UPDATE_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked invoice/PO as financed/paid fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Alerts Exception	ALERTS_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when alerts generation for transaction fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Recon Completion Exception	RECON_COMPLETION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of the same cannot be found due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Recon Authorization Exception	RECON_AUTHORIZATION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of recon of current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table 9-1 (Cont.)

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Recon Step Authorization Exception	RECON_STEP_AUTHORIZATION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of payment corresponding to current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Note

Refer the **Role** section in ***Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide*** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

A

Functional Activity Codes

Table A-1 List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Entry Codes record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCODE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new External Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create an Accounting Role

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Role
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Accounting Role record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Alert Contact Details record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Decisioning

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECISION_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Alert Decisioning record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Definition
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Definition
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Alert Definition record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Decisioning record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Preferential Pricing record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREFPRC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES_RULE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Insurance
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Insurance
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Insurance record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Interest Pricing
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Interest Pricing
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_PRC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Interest Pricing record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Interest Pricing
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Interest Pricing
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_DEC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Interest Rate Decisioning record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Limits Structure
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Limits Structure
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Limits Structure record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Limits Structures record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Delete an existing Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Product Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Delete an existing Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Program Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View System Parameter record

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the System Parameter record
Accounting Inquiry	SCF_FA_ACC_TXN_ENQ_VIEW_SERVICE	Accounting Inquiry	Menu for Accounting Inquiry
Charge Inquiry	SCF_FA_CHARGES_ENQUIRY_SERVICE	Charge Inquiry	Menu for Charge Inquiry
Finance Inquiry	SCF_FA_FIN_ENQUIRY_SERVICE	Finance Note Inquiry	Menu for Finance Note Inquiry
Message Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_MESSAGE_INQUIRY	Message Inquiry	Menu for Message Inquiry
Structure Limits Inquiry	SCF_FA_STRUCT_LIMITS_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Structure Limits Inquiry	Menu for Structure Limits Inquiry
Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	SCF_FA_STRUCT_LIMITS_TXN_INQ_SERVICE	Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	Menu for Structure Limits Txn Inquiry
Finance Amendment	SCF_FA_OBSCF_SERVICE	Finance Amendment	Menu for Finance Amendment
Finance Amendment	SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_SERVICE	Finance Amendment	Menu for Finance Amendment
Finance Settlement	SCF_FA_FINANCE_SETTLE_CREATE_SERVICE	Finance Settlement	Menu for Finance Settlement
Transaction Reversal	SCF_FA_TRANSACTION_REVERSAL	Transaction Reversal	Menu for Transaction Reversal

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Glossary

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Index

A

Accounting Entries, *50*
Accounting Inquiry, *1*
Accounting Maintenance, *44*
Accounting Role, *44*
Alert Contact Details, *62*, *75*, *78*
Alert Decisioning, *68*
Alert Definition, *65*
Alerts Maintenance, *62*

C

Charge Code, *81*
Charge Decisioning, *87*
Charge Inquiry, *3*
Charge Preferential Pricing, *96*
Charge Rule Maintenance, *84*
Charges Maintenance, *81*
Create Account Entry Code, *47*
Create Account Role, *45*
Create Accounting Entries, *50*
Create Alert Contact Details, *63*
Create Alert Decisioning, *68*
Create Alert Definition, *65*
Create Alert Template Details, *75*
Create Alert Template ID, *78*
Create Charge Code, *81*
Create Charge Decisioning, *88*
Create Charge Preferential Pricing, *96*
Create Charge Rule Maintenance, *84*
Create External Account Mapping, *56*
Create Insurance, *102*
Create Interest Pricing, *106*
Create Interest Rate Decisioning, *111*
Create Internal Account Mapping, *59*
Create Limits Structure, *115*
Create Product Parameters, *13*
Create Program Parameters, *26*

E

Entry Codes, *47*
External Account Mapping, *55*

F

Finance Amendment, *1*
Finance Disbursement, *1*
Finance Inquiry, *6*
Finance Settlement, *1*
Functional Activity Codes, *A-1*

I

Initiate Finance Amendment, *1*
Initiate Finance Settlement, *1*
Initiate Transaction Reversal, *1*
Inquiries, *1*
Insurance Maintenance, *102*
Interest Maintenance, *105*
Interest Pricing, *106*
Interest Rate Decisioning, *111*
Internal Account Mapping, *58*

L

Limits Structure Maintenance, *115*

M

Message Inquiry, *7*

P

Process Codes, *1*
Processing Amendment Reversal Task, *45*
Processing Amendment Task, *8*
Processing Disbursement Reversal Task, *5*
Processing Disbursement Task, *1*
Processing Settlement Reversal Task, *26*
Processing Settlement Task, *6*
Product Parameters Maintenance, *13*
Program Parameters Maintenance, *26*

S

Structure Limits Inquiry, *10*
Structure Limits Txn Inquiry, *12*
Supply Chain Finance, *1*

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

System Parameters Maintenance, *2*

T

Transaction Reversal, *1*

V

View Account Entries, *54*
View Account Entry Code, *49*
View Account Role, *46*
View Alert Contact Details, *64*, *76*
View Alert Decisioning, *73*
View Alert Definition, *66*, *79*
View Charge Code, *83*
View Charge Decisioning, *94*
View External Account Mapping, *57*
View Insurance, *104*
View Interest Pricing, *109*
View Interest Rate Decisioning, *114*
View Internal Account Mapping, *61*
View Limits, *122*
View Preferential Pricing, *101*
View Product Parameters, *24*
View Program Parameters, *43*, *86*
View System Parameters, *2*

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.